"Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them."
Math. 7:12.
TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Preface.
Introduction.

PART I.

PROFESSIONAL METHODS OF SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTISTS.

Chapter I. —The first steps in establishing a permanent practice. Initial and subsequent advertising, etc.

Chapter II. —How to equip and conduct an office.—How to advertise, etc.

Chapter III. —Making, keeping and using case and business records.

Chapter IV. —How to form a business corporation for the conduct of a School and Sanitarium.

PART II.

SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS JURISPRUDENCE.

Chapter V. —Ethical code.

Chapter VI. —Legal rights.

Chapter VII. —The relation of existing laws to the practice of Suggestive Therapeutics.

Chapter VIII.—Sanitary regulations and quarantine laws.

Appendix. —The Declaration of Independence—the Constitution of the United States—Amendments to the Constitution—An excellent guide for advertisers—showing the manner in which the public may be convinced of the merits of your profession—good examples of various kinds of advertising.
"If at first you don't succeed
Try, try again,
But try a different way.

SIDNEY A. WELTMER.
PREFACE

The limitations which deprive men of the attainment of their highest desires are just as surely diseases as any of the physical or mental ailments from which mankind suffer. These are conditions more or less dependent upon the tastes of the individual,—inherent or acquired, and are often the direct result of abnormal physical or mental states; therefore, in stating the salient principles of success-conduct in even a limited form, one must of necessity deal with the cause, if the effect is to be intelligently and permanently remedied.

In classing these conditions as diseases, we do not wish to create the impression that the man possessing the greatest wealth, position and power is the most nearly success-healthy; for we often find that the most materially successful man has attained his kind of success at the expense of something equally important and that in reviewing his life as a whole, he finds that he has as sadly failed in some directions as he has succeeded in others. Health has been expended for the sake of material gain and out of the struggle he has emerged with a wrecked body. He may be ever so rich in one way and poorer than the poorest in many others. His is not a successful life. His self analysis will perhaps leave him with more to be desired than he has gained.

The success we intend to teach here is that which attains for the individual, all of any one thing that is necessary for his welfare, and an equal amount of all the necessary things to make him healthy, happy and useful to humanity. This does not mean that success relieves the individual of responsibility either to himself or to society. It does not relieve him of the duties and service required of him to properly meet the complex conditions of his environment. It does not guarantee idleness, rest, or freedom from the duties of citizenship. On the contrary real success increases all these responsibilities, but the successful man does not consider any of these as hardships or duties, but as privileges and sources of pleasure.

As a working basis, we will say that real success consists in gaining all the physical strength, mental capacity, ambition, initiative and social conditions, that each individual needs to make him happy, and with nothing to be desired except that which he feels himself competent to acquire.

The effort to attain the desirable things not yet possessed is as much a part of success as anything that we can conceive. It is this incessant urge that makes men reach out, expand and grow. It is this
exertion that forces useful activity, promotes health, insures mental balance, and furnishes the means for the expression of the best qualities in each individual.

The ideas contained in this volume are not new nor in any sense original, but we believe this is the first time they have been associated in this way.

As a disease, personal limitations must be considered as conditions peculiar to each individual victim; therefore, no hard and fast rules can be established for the relief (or cure) of the malady, which could be made applicable in all cases. There is so wide a variance in the tastes and needs of individuals that what would be a sufficiency for one would be an over-plus for another and wholly inadequate for yet another. There is no established rule by which all unhappiness can be cured, but there are many systems of conduct which will start the victims of these conditions upon the right road to greater attainments, and we intend to herein state these principles so the student may apply them generally; and if the study of this volume serves only as a point from which the student goes forward to a life of better health, increased efficiency in the healing and teaching of his less fortunate fellow creatures and acquiring a reasonable degree of opulence, we will consider that the energy expanded and the pains taken in preparing this volume have been altogether justified.
INTRODUCTION

Part I. of this volume, entitled "Professional Methods of Suggestive Therapeutists," deals in detail with the establishment of a permanent practice; with the equipment and conduct of an office; with the best methods of keeping records, both of cases and business; and with general advice for forming a corporation for conducting a Sanitarium and School. This part particularly applies to the practitioner of Suggestive Therapeutics, and is written solely as a guide for him to follow in establishing a permanent and successful practice. The principles laid down in Part I. have been thoroughly tested, and by making a careful study of them, the practitioner of Suggestive Therapeutics may avoid many of the mistakes usually made by those engaged in a new enterprise.

Part II. is entitled "Suggestive Therapeutics Jurisprudence." In this part we have given a carefully arranged code of ethics, which we heartily commend to the practitioner, with the hope that he will conform to them in all professional acts, in so far as circumstances and good judgment will permit. In this regard we wish to caution the Suggestive Therapeutist to always hold the safety and welfare of his patient above rule or code, and, in individual cases, he is advised to place common sense and good judgment above any set rule or custom. In Part II. we also deal with the legal rights of the practitioner, in a particular sense; and with the rights of the citizen, in a more general sense. Part II. also contains a digest of the existing Medical Laws of all the States and Territories, together with comments, showing in what manner each of these particular laws relate to the practice of Suggestive Therapeutics. The closing chapter of Part II. deals with the Sanitary and Quarantine regulations, showing in what manner the practitioner of Suggestive Therapeutics should comply with these regulations; and how and to whom he may be held responsible for their proper observance.

The volume is completed with an Appendix, in which we have quoted the complete Declaration of Independence, which forms the corner-stone of our civil government, and the Constitution of the United States, with its fifteen Amendments, which is the foundation of all Federal law. We have quoted from both the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution and its Amendments, in various places throughout this volume, and we believe the reader will find the complete reproduction of these documents of especial value to him when considering any question of his rights, both as a practitioner of
Suggestive Therapeutics and as a citizen of any one of the States of the Union. The Appendix also contains the reproduction of various advertising matter which we have found to be particularly successful in presenting the merits of Suggestive Therapeutics to the general public. We realize the difficulty encountered by most beginners in formulating written statements to be used for advertising purposes, and to assist them in making a proper presentation of their profession, we offer these forms as a guide. These forms will be generally useful to the practitioner, as they will give him a ready answer to almost every objection or inquiry that may be made regarding his profession; and in presenting his profession to the public in advertisements, booklets, or in his conversation, he can be guided in almost all cases by the information contained in these pages.

The subject matter of this volume has been prepared with the utmost care and forethought. We are endeavoring to give every member of the profession of Suggestive Therapeutics the advantage of our fifteen years of uninterrupted and ever increasing success, and we have stated everything plainly.

Many of the practical suggestions regarding the professional conduct of the Therapeutist, have been made by the pioneers who have taken up the practice and reported to us the methods which they found successful, and to these pioneers who have opened the way, the profession owes an everlasting debt.

This book is the first of its kind, and its purpose is to make all members of the profession of Suggestive Therapeutics able to practice ethically, in conformity with the best approved methods of all other practitioners, and to bring all practitioners more closely together in a feeling of professional fraternity.
PART I.

PROFESSIONAL METHODS OF SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTISTS.

Chapter I. —The first steps in establishing a permanent practice. Initial and subsequent advertising, etc. What to do and what to avoid.

CHAPTER II. —How to equip and conduct an office.—How to advertise, etc.

Chapter III.—Making, keeping and using case and business records.

Chapter IV.—How to form a business corporation for the conduct of a School and Sanitarium.
CHAPTER I.

(PART ONE)

The first steps in establishing a permanent practice.

Initial and subsequent advertising.

What to do and what to avoid.
ESTABLISHING YOUR BUSINESS

You have acquired the knowledge and training which enables you to cure disease. You are ambitious to heal every sufferer in your community and you have faith in your ability to do so, no matter how desperate many of these cases may appear to be, and regardless of the fact that many of them have been abandoned by the practitioners of other systems.

You are at once confronted with the great problem every business man or woman has to meet. From a purely commercial point of view you have a commodity to sell—your services. You know that an average of two in every three of your neighbors need your service. Your problem, then, may be summed up in the one word, ADVERTISING—in letting the people know what services you are competent to give.

Advertising is a broad term and it means more than mere written or printed statements testifying to the usefulness of an article or the benefits to be derived from the service the advertiser may be able to supply.

Advertising in your business extends to and includes:—(1) your personal habits; (2) your appearance of good health; (3) your manner of dress; (4) your sincerity in your work; (5) your sympathy; (6) your respect for the opinions of others; (7) your tolerance and charity for the short-comings of others; (8) your selection of associates; (9) your modesty; (10) your interest in the welfare of your community; (11) your civic pride; (12) your office atmosphere and furnishing; (13) your private life; (14) your manner toward your patients; and, greater than all of these, (15) your ability to cure your patients. These constitute the elements upon which your success and social standing must depend. Each of them represents one important form of advertising and the neglect of any one of them will detract from all the others, no matter how earnestly you may attempt their highest exemplification.

Consider these subjects singly and collectively and you will see that these things represent the principles of good business. Remember that success depends upon the sale of your service and that you will be rewarded in the degree of your compliance with the principles of good business. Remember that your success depends upon your having the good will of your community and you can obtain this only by meeting its people under the very best auspices. Meet with them in all public gatherings which are held in a worthy cause—meet them in
their churches and lodges—join with them in their pastimes—make their interests your interests, but do not thrust yourself upon or make uninvited advances toward any society or organization in which you do not feel a personal interest and see a real purpose in its work that you feel you could help to accomplish.

Make a careful study of the important issues of public interest in your community and cultivate a personal interest in the promotion of every movement for the public good. It is only through the success of others that you can expect to achieve success, and any assistance you render which advances the interests of your community, increases your usefulness to the community, wins the respect and trust of your neighbors, and opens the way to mutual benefits.

We wish here to define the subjects formerly given as important contributory elements in successful advertising.

(1) Your personal habits should be temperate in every respect. Excesses of any character are destructive. Over-eating, drinking alcoholic or semi-alcoholic beverages, smoking or chewing tobacco, excessive indulgence in coffee or tea, overloads the body and results in depletion of nervous energy. Moderate indulgence in these things is not seriously harmful to the body, but unless you are able to exercise the proper control of your appetites at all times they should not be indulged in at all. The use of alcoholic stimulants and tobacco are never beneficial and offend the taste of the majority of the best people in every community.

Bathing, the care of the hands and finger nails, the care of the teeth, hair and complexion should become a habit of daily practice and should be accomplished with the same degree of thoroughness you exercises in your professional duties. You should feel no hesitancy in requiring your patients to adopt regular practice of these personal cares.

(2) Your appearance of good health should be the result of actual good health, strength, and normal vitality. This will depend upon the observance of correct mental and physical hygiene.

(3) Your manner of dress should be neat and modest and conform to the prevalent style of your neighborhood. Cleanliness of both under and outer clothing is of greater importance than quality and is one of the things absolutely required of one who serves sick people. Clean clothing of an inferior quality is much better than superior quality with even the slightest taint of uncleanness. Maintain the same sanitary appearance in yourself and your surroundings that you would require in the surgical operating room of a hospital where your life depended upon the cleanliness of the surgeon’s instruments and
apparatus, or in the kitchen utensils in which your food is prepared. To be a well dressed man or woman is to be clothed in such a manner that the beholder is unconscious of the style, quality, or color of any part of the costume, but is impressed with its harmonious relation to the wearer.

(4) Your sincerity in your work should be exemplified by a thorough and careful attention to every little detail necessary in the treatment of each patient. No pains should be spared by you in diagnosis and treatment. You should be prompt in filling all of your appointments and the only legitimate excuse you can offer for delay or failure to fill an appointment is a disabling physical injury or the greater necessity of another patient. Tardiness in keeping appointments is construed as lack of interest, by the majority of people, and you cannot afford to be charged with this offense.

(5) Your sympathy should be shown by freely tendering practical assistance to all who are victims of distressing circumstances, regardless of sex, race or condition. This duty you owe, as a man (or woman), to humanity.

(6) Your respect for the opinions of others should make it natural for you to discuss subjects with those who differ from you, without arguing, disputing, or antagonizing. Give respectful attention to others. Maintain an open mind and you will always learn something either of, or from, them that will be valuable to you.

(7) Your tolerance and charity for the short-comings of others should be exemplified by your ready forgiveness and willingness to assist them in correcting their mistakes and overcoming their faults. You cannot assist anyone by condemning or blaming him. Acknowledge and forgive their mistakes and suggest a better plan.

(8) Your selection of associates should be confined to the intelligent, moral members of your community. The dignity of the profession you have entered deserves the consideration and respect of intelligent men and women and you as its representative must justify its merits by presenting it to those most capable of understanding its principles. We do not mean that you are to deny your services to those less favored with the educational and social advantages of the community, for they are worthy of your help just as much as any other class of people, but in order to accomplish the greatest good for the greatest number you must interest those whose wider experience and education enables them to understand and appreciate the principles you put into operation. Your duty to the profession demands this.

(9) Your modesty should prevent you from being officious and
self-assertive in matters not personally concerning you, and make you careful in your social and professional relations with members of the opposite sex, so as not to violate any social conventions of the community.

(10) Your interest in the welfare of your community should be shown by a lively interest in all local, religious, political and social issues. You should not commit yourself to one side of any issue until you have inquired into the merits of the opposite side. Common sense should be your guide in taking your stand with the side you believe to be right. You can have decided opinions and advocate them loyally without giving offense to those from whom you differ. You will command more respect from the intelligent people on both sides by taking a stand for the side suited to your convictions than by remaining neutral and attempting to agree with both parties. To remain wholly neutral and express no opinions shows a lack of interest which, while not making enemies, does not make warm friends upon whom you can depend in case of need.

(11) Your civic pride should cause you to keep your office and home in the best possible condition and enlist your support in the forwarding of any plan for public improvement, sanitation, etc. Should you be requested to assume the responsibilities of a public office that you feel qualified to fill without detriment to your business, you should accept it and take the same pride in performing the duties for the public that you feel in your own work.

(12) Your office, its atmosphere and furnishings, should reflect your own work and person so thoroughly as to produce the feeling that you belong together and that even the minutest and most unimportant object in your surroundings fits in perfect harmony with the whole. Remember, in this, as in dress, harmony is produced by eliminating disturbing discords. Remember also that material objects, singly and collectively, produce powerful impressions upon the mind both consciously and unconsciously. The patient entering your office for the first time is subject to these impressions and if the effect be one of harmony and order you have made the first step toward a cure of the case, but should the general impression be one of inharmony and disorder you have placed an obstacle in your own path. Great care should be exercised in your office furnishing and if you are a man we would suggest that you consult some lady in whose taste you have confidence. We will touch this subject again under another head in the following chapter.

(13) Your private life should be above question in all respects. Your domestic affairs should be carefully guarded and no reverses you
have suffered, either domestic, business, or otherwise, should be com-
municated to your patients, directly or indirectly.

(14) Your manner toward your patient should be one of kindly, professional interest, not arrogant or patronizing, but one of natural assurance. To avoid gossip concerning you or your patient it will be well to carefully observe the following rules when treating one of the opposite sex.

RULE.—When treating a woman, the male practitioner should require the attendance of a relative or a nurse.

In our personal experience we have often found it difficult, under the most favorable circumstances, to confer the usual benefits until the patient has been made to feel entirely at ease.

RULE.—For female practitioners treating men, we advise that they require the presence of a relative or nurse during the examination and treatment.

The abnormal imagination of patients of both sexes, suffering from hysteria and other forms of nervousness, could easily become the source of statements detrimental to your character which might injure your good name and business unless your positive denials were corroborated by the third party present.

All such rules are to be modified by your own good judgment.

Every precaution should be taken to guard against unnecessary exposure of the patient's person during, or in preparation for, the treatment. Maintaining a serene state of mind is an important feature in your treatment, and fear, or a feeling of embarrassment will work strongly against beneficial results.

Upon receiving a lady patient, male practitioners should conduct a preliminary examination, confined entirely to questions, to ascertain the extent of the physical diagnosis required to complete the record of the case. If it is found that a thorough physical examination is required, you should instruct the patient or attendant to make the necessary preparation and if her clothing must be loosened, you should absent yourself from the treatment or dressing room while the change is being made and return only after being notified by the patient or attendant that the patient is ready.

Your acts, gestures and countenance should be controlled in such a manner as to place the patient at ease and cause her to forget the difference of sex.

The sex attraction can be completely overcome by both parties if the practitioner deports himself in a business like manner and gives his entire mind to the business in hand. We have often seen virtuous young men and women sit side by side for hours before their
easels in the Life Classes of art schools, paint from a perfectly nude male or female subject and discuss the merits of the pose or the development of the subject, without the slightest embarrassment or evil thought on either side. The same is true of the surgical and obstetrical clinics in medical schools where both sexes engage in dissections and deliveries. Until you have gained complete self-control you have not learned to direct your own mental processes with sufficient accuracy to apply the principles underlying Suggestive Therapeutics.

In the event the conditions being dealt with require a recognition of the sex of the patient, the matter should be frankly discussed in the pathologic state in the same manner and with the same delicacy as to choice of terms as would be adopted in the consideration of a diseased hand, eye, or kidney. This should be done without a hint of embarrassment and in the most straightforward manner. Practitioners cannot be too careful in the attitude they assume toward their patients in this regard.

(15) Last, and greatest of all these elements, is the ability to cure your patients. Your whole professional training has been to enable you to accomplish healing. Here we wish to lay particular stress upon the advertising value of the cured patient. Every sufferer has a number of relatives or friends who are in need of the service you have to give and if all of the other principles laid down heretofore are carefully observed, and you are successful in relieving the sufferings of your patients in your community, you will receive more favorable mention in that community than you could possibly secure as the result of all the printed advertising you might be able to distribute among its citizens. This brings us back to the cardinal principle that public opinion is a final test between the various systems of healing. The public is the judge, jury and witnesses and its verdict is final.

Do not attack the habits or beliefs of anyone, or of any class of people. Do not make statements which can possibly conflict with the religious views of your acquaintances. In matters of religion or theology you have no right to attack any creed or denomination; you should busy yourself with accentuating the beneficence of the good parts of any creed the same as you do when you secure the agreement of a patient to consider only the elements of health and strength which are then manifest.

Be careful to take only one step at a time in all matters pertaining to religion or theology, or in any other personal opinions of the people with whom you expect to make your home.

Take an active part in all public events and place your whole
thought and conduct in harmony with the spirit and the best interests of the community. If the people are backward, do not tell them so, but let your example inspire them to advance. Add all you can to the harmony and unity of the community, and do all you can to eliminate the inharmonies. You owe the same duty to the community as to a patient and the same attitude toward a community as toward a patient will touch and start into operation the same law of harmony.

If you were desiring to sell your services as a bricklayer you would not apply for the position by discrediting anyone’s religious beliefs, his medical beliefs, or by attacking anything that he had been educated to believe, but you would begin by agreeing with the prospective purchaser of your service, on a number of non-essential points, and making as good a personal impression as possible, with a view to securing the important agreement necessary to cause the prospective patron to pay your charge for your service as a bricklayer. This same process is followed in every sale, whether it be in trades, professions, or other branches of salesmanship. It is even true of the ministry.

In the medical profession, the physicians make just as many personal friends as possible. They say just as little as possible which might antagonize or repel the people they meet. The safest rule in making friends and being sure that you are not making any enemies is to confine your talk to the service, ceremony, or exercise in which you are both participating at the time, or to the business in which your acquaintance is engaged, or your own profession, without any reference as to the faults or shortcomings of competitors or contemporaries. The person who finds it necessary to discredit some person or thing in order to present his own virtues is sure to become unpopular, no matter how much attention he may attract for a time.

Learn Suggestive Therapeutics and Applied Psychology so well that you can analyze the public sentiment in your community, and then learn to present the principles of the profession in such manner that you will interest the people of the community in its merits.

For example: A new brick-layer comes to town. He makes the acquaintance of people who are likely to require his services. He tells them he can lay brick. If he is an orthodox brick-layer he is likely to be put on the list to await his turn and when the time comes he is put to work. However, if he states that he has a new method of laying brick and states the advantages of the new method without making claims which will cause the prospective employer to challenge his statements, he is allowed to demonstrate his ability and upon ‘‘making good,’’ is put to work immediately. Learn of the brick-layer.

The advantages you have as a Suggestive Therapeutist over the
old methods of the Medical Doctors and others, is that you cure chronic
diseases, you can overcome diseases which have withstood the best ef­
forts of the most skillful practitioners of other methods and practices.
This is true and you can prove it. However, very few people will give
you an opportunity to prove any statement which they consider ex­
travagant, while on the other hand some people will give you no at­
tention unless you make an extravagant claim.

You have a knowledge of Psychology and the processes of think­
ing. You must analyze each individual and know how to command the
attention of each individual without lessening his respect for you. There
are hundreds of general rules, but you must be versatile, you
must utilize the knowledge of Psychology and Suggestion which you
have gained through study.

For example, we will say that you are calling on Mr. A.— as a
prospective purchaser of your services as a Suggestive Therapeutist.
Mr. A.— is a Roman Catholic, a saloon man, a believer in medicine,
but has a child which is paralyzed and on which the best medical doc­
tors and surgeons have failed.

We will say that you are a Methodist; a W. C. T. U. worker; a
disbeliever in medicine, and a Suggestive Therapeutist.

Now just imagine that you were calling on Mr. A.— for the first
time with a view to securing his boy as a patient. What would be
your policy? How would you, with your opposite view-points in so
many important things, approach him? The only safe plan to follow
is to disregard and avoid any mention of your differences and confine
yourself entirely to the things in which your interest would be mutual,
I. e., the restoration of the boy. On this you both can and will agree,
and all other differences have naught to do with the boy or whether
you can restore or help him.

Should Mr. A.— ask you to come to his office for consultation, we
outline the following conversation which might take place between
two such persons as Mr. A.— and yourself.

You would naturally introduce yourself by sending in your card.
Mr. A.—'Good morning; this is Mrs. .... ?'
Yourself.—'Yes, sir; and you are Mr. A.—? I received your mes­
 sage and came as soon as possible.'
Mr. A.—'Won't you take this chair?'
(You accept the chair he indicates).
Mr. A.—'Well, Mrs. .... , I sent for you because some friends
have spoken to me of your work and I thought perhaps you might be
able to help my boy.'
Yourself.—‘I will be glad to discuss the case with you and examine him and after that I can tell you more about what I can do for him.’

Mr. A.—‘Well, my boy is—years old and since he was — years old he has not been able to use his legs and arms like other boys. He is a bright boy and I have tried everything I ever heard of but nothing seems to do him any good. The doctors have all said he has infantile paralysis. Now what can you do in such a case?’

Yourself.—‘I might be able to accomplish his healing.’

Mr. A.—‘Have you ever cured or seen a case of that trouble that has been cured?’

Yourself.—‘I have never cured a case exactly similar, and have never seen a case which has been cured. However, I know of like cases which were cured by my instructors with whom I made a special study, and I am confident that the methods which I am prepared to use will give your boy an excellent chance for recovery.’

Mr. A.—‘You say ‘The method you are prepared to use’; have you a different method to other doctors?’

Yourself.—‘Yes sir, my practice is especially effective in chronic cases, and I have found it unnecessary to use drugs or surgery. The method I use is scientific and has grown up because heretofore many thousands of the afflicted have been abandoned each year as incurable.’

Mr. A.—‘Is it Christian Science, or Osteopathy’?

Yourself.—‘No sir, it is Suggestive Therapeutics.’

Mr. A.—‘And what is that? Hypnotism’?

Yourself.—‘No sir, the practice known as hypnotism is only a very small part of the practice of Suggestive Therapeutics. We do not limit our practice to any formulas or set of actions. We use the suggestions of manual treatment, massage, physical exercise, breathing exercises, etc., thereby accomplishing revitalization of the tissues, nerves or organs which may be affected.’

Mr. A.—‘That sounds like Osteopathy. I have tried Osteopathy and Christian Science without benefits so I have turned the case over to Dr.— , a regular M. D., and will let him look after the case hereafter. All of this Spiritualism, Hypnotism, Christian Science and Osteopathy has failed, and besides, I don’t want any more anti-Catholic ideas in the household. All of these new ideas seem to be mixed up with religion and the majority want my boy to starve himself or do some other things equally as bad.’

Yourself.—‘There is no more similarity between Suggestive Therapeutics and the other methods of Drugless Healing than there
is between Medicine and Suggestive Therapeutics, and as for religion—a Suggestive Therapeutist may be a Methodist, Catholic, Presbyterian, or Baptist, or he may be entirely outside of all churches and yet be a successful and skillful practitioner. Personally, I believe in the truth wherever I find it, whether in church ritual or under the lens of a microscope; however, personal beliefs have very little to do with the science and practice of Suggestive Therapeutics. I would like to make an examination of the boy. There would be no charge for the examination, and after seeing him it might be that I could give you entirely satisfactory assurance of benefits, and from what you have already told me of his case I am sure that my service will, without doubt, be of some benefit.''

Mr. A.—"Well, see Dr. ———, who is in charge of the boy, and if he thinks you can do any good I am willing to let you try.''

Yourself.—"I prefer to examine the boy before seeing Dr. ——— so that in the event I should consult with him I would have some first hand knowledge of the case.''

Mr. A.—"Well, I will see my wife at noon and see if she wants you to examine the boy and when she will be ready for you to come out.''

Yourself.—"I will be glad to examine the boy and advise you frankly as to what can be expected, and would prefer to have you and Mrs. A.— present at the examination, so if you will tell me a time that you will both be there I will come out to your house any time after 7:30 p.m. today, or if you could both come and bring the boy to my office I would lay other matters aside and see you any time during the day.''

Mr. A.—"Well, the boy is hard to move and I would want you to come out to the house.''

Yourself.—"All right, I can be out there at 7:30 this evening and will be through at 8:15 if you and his mother are both there to give me the information I will need to have regarding the history of the case.''

Mr. A.—"Everybody knows of my boy's condition and if you can cure him you will get many of our friends for patients.''

Yourself.—"Well, I sincerely trust that your boy's case will be such that I can tell you after the examination that he can be cured.''

Mr. A.—"All right, you come out at 7:30 p.m. and we will both be there.''

Yourself.—"All right Mr. A.—, I will be at your home at 7:30 this evening. Good bye.'"
This conversation is all imaginary; however, it is true to life and is written by a man who for seven years has been devoting about half of his time to just such conversations. You will notice that the one important topic is kept to the fore in all this conversation. The other little side issues which would distract the attention from the sick boy are passed over without any criticism whatever, but with an acknowledgment of the good and truth in each, and the interest of the prospective patron is held by giving more light regarding Suggestive Therapeutics. There is no brag in this conversation, there are no extravagant statements, there is nothing which is in conflict with the patron’s personal or religious views, and the offer to examine the sick boy is saved as the final clincher. After you get a chance to examine the boy you can easily get the case, provided you know enough to convince the parents that your examination is sufficient to make it probable that you can accomplish what you promise in the treatment of the boy. In general talk you may need to mention the names of local people whom you have treated successfully. When you do mention such people, do so in a delicate or indirect manner. The consultation with the Medical Doctor in charge, can then be had at his office and he can either abandon the case to you or remain in it for consultation. If you are square and frank with the parents, the case will be turned over to you. Then if you want to consult with any doctor you can select one whom you know would extend the courtesy of consultation to you, preferably the doctor in charge before you.

In every instance when you can, you should observe strictly the ethics of the profession. However, in the above case, it is not absolutely essential because of the fact that the physician in charge was not expected to cure but simply to care for the patient, and if you should consult with the physician before examining the child it would be almost impossible to convince him that it would be advisable to expect a cure by any method.

The service of humanity comes first in every case, professional ethics come next and your personal desires and considerations come third. However, it is well to observe professional ethics strictly. It will be to your advantage to work in harmony with everyone if possible, and if you observe the ethics outlined in this chapter and let the physicians know positively that you will do so, you will find that the majority of physicians have their patient’s welfare honestly at heart, and when they begin to respect you, they will respect your
work and they will have many chronic cases which they will turn over to you in the hope that you can help them.

In cases where a physician is not promising a cure to a patient, which you can cure easily and which he has little chance to cure by his methods, you should learn sufficient of the case to talk it over intelligently with the physician in charge, then make an appointment with him and see if he will not turn the case over to you for at least sufficient time for you to make definite progress.

Please bear in mind that you will find two of every three physicians are honorable gentlemen and that they will treat you as such unless you lead them to believe otherwise regarding yourself. Professionally, they may disregard you, but there is no reason why any one should disregard you personally, except that you do not show in the culture of your personality the things you have mastered through a knowledge of Psychology.

Our experience has convinced us that there are many causes of failures and that the most common of these causes are:—(1) allowing yourself to become dogmatic as touching your profession and other matters pertaining to your religious, political and social beliefs. This attitude closes your mind against advancement and limits your intercourse to only those who share like faith; (2) lack of preliminary training before beginning the study. By this we do not mean long years of study nor a classical education, but that the one in question has not approached the study in a scientific attitude of mind, i. e., assuming everything and accepting nothing until it has been proven true; but perfectly willing when so proven to accept it regardless of all preconceived notions; (3) failure to unfold and develop—to evolve—keeping abreast of the thought of the world by mingling with and studying people, reading papers and books; (4) by a lack of interest in all questions touching human life in any of its various phases. You must not only keep informed upon the things you believe to be true, but to be successful, you must also keep informed and in touch with the things that your neighbors are thinking, as individuals, and collectively, even though you may believe that some of these things are false. You are standing in the position of the teacher of a high ideal and you will be false to your position of leadership if you do not know what the men and women you aspire to lead are thinking. You will also be a poor leader and unworthy of your high calling, if you demean yourself toward your neighbors in any manner except that which begets confidence.

Remember that you stand for freedom, and in doing this be careful that you forge no chains. Remember that intolerance of the be-
liefs of others arises solely from lack of power to appreciate their earnest endeavor to present the truth, as it appears to them; (5) extreme optimism or too great pessimism, i.e., failure to exercise good judgment. By good judgment we mean the ability to understand that there are the elements of both success and failure in every enterprise. The optimist plunges forward without regard to such adverse conditions, which can only be overcome by sound judgment and wastes his energy in a hopeless task. The pessimist is so filled with the belief in the foreordained failure of his enterprises that he does not exercise judgment, he lacks enthusiasm and initiative, and his enterprises result in the failure he has pictured for them. Optimism and pessimism are abnormal mental states in degree as they limit the ability to analyze and weigh the mental concepts in a judicial manner. As a graduate of Suggestive Therapeutics, you know by what processes concepts and judgments are formed. You know how to recognize and cultivate these processes, and if you have a tendency toward either phase of this abnormal state you have a practical working knowledge of how to correct the condition to one of normal.

Reverting to what we have already said in respect to your duty to fully inform yourself as to the mental processes of the members of your community, there is another good reason why you should be thoroughly informed. It is wholly probable that you will be required to answer criticism of your practice and to do this in a scientific manner you must know the process of the critic's thought and through what avenue his mind is most easily reached—wherein he is logical and upon what subjects he is radical. This knowledge will give you access to his reason and even though he does not agree with you, he will at least know that you have a logical basis for your faith.

The objection that you will meet most frequently, and especially from the medical man, is that the practice is easily learned. To this you should be able to point to the fact that all natural learning is easily acquired, and you can substantiate this statement by the words of every philosopher of whose sayings we have record. The objection that the practice of Suggestive Therapeutics is new, is in no manner tenable. The use of suggestion is as old as the human race. It has been put in operation under various names, by various people, in every age, who have until modern times always mistaken their practice as the agencies through which their suggestions have been admitted, for the source of their healing power in reality resident in the patient, and elicited by suggestion. Suggestive Therapeutics as a body of scientific doctrine and a practice of healing, is an essentially modern system, developed upon a recognition of the true residence and won-
derful potency of the world old power of suggestion in the healing of disease. It is only as a system—as a name and trademark by which we know it now, that it is new. Even if the objection that, as a science it has not yet passed the experimental stage, were a valid one, it would still be upon an equal footing with modern medicine in this regard, for the medical profession is confessedly experimenting all the time and their success in new experiments is expressed in percentages of fatalities. It is almost impossible to find any two standard works on pathology, therapeutics, etiology, diagnosis, or any other subject of medicine, which agree with each other. No branch of medicine, either as a study or practice, is complete; they are in constant advance and change with the necessity for constantly new experiments in every department of their practice, and those experiments are not harmless efforts to elicit a favorable response from the healing mind of the patient, but experiments with poisons and knives, when a mistake of judgment means serious injury or death to the patient. The history of the discovery and use of every remedy and surgical procedure is a history of experiments by different physicians, who determine the value of the drug or operation by the final relations of the percentage of deaths and recoveries. One has only to consult any modern medical journal to discover how widely doctors disagree, or to look at the constant decadence of older systems in favor of newer measures, allopathy losing some prestige to homeopathy, both yielding something to, and being modified by, electicism, and all of them taking up in turn, serumtheraphy, ototheraphy, physiotheraphy, etc. We do not find fault with this, we rather commend it as indicating that medicine is alive and growing and that its exponents have a greater interest in discovering and employing measures which will benefit their patients, than pride of the knowledge to which they have given so many years of toil.

But at the same time we do feel that the doctors have no warrant to cry "experimental" and "empiricism" at Suggestive Therapeutics and to claim that their knowledge is so nearly complete as to entitle them to the exclusive care of the sick, closing the doors on all other systems, some of which are not only more harmless but also more capable, in many instances giving relief after the physicians have failed.

We are not condemning medical practice, but if we were we would need to look no farther than the writings of some of the world's greatest doctors for evidence against the practice of medicine.

Medical treatment is not an experiment that, when successful in one case, can be applied in all others of a similar nature, but it is
an experiment in each individual case, the safety of which depends largely on the ability of the individual practitioner to form a correct judgment of, at the best, ill-understood conditions.

On page 155 of the book *Principles of Therapeutics* by A. Manquat, we find the following:—

"The reactions of patients to medicine are related to the state of organs, to special disposition of subject to respond in such or such a manner to the substance given, and to the repetition of the impression of this substance. Tolerance, intolerance, activity, inertia, hyperesthesia and habituation result from these various conditions."

And on page 160 of the same volume we find another pertinent statement:—

"Tolerance is sometimes due to natural disposition, and sometimes to disposition acquired through the state of disease."

We quote just a few paragraphs from the book entitled *Mind and Health* published by Sir Edmund Ash, one of the foremost medical men of England. His book was not written for Suggestive Therapeutists, but for the purpose of serving, as he says in his preface, as "a text book for medical practitioners and students of medicine." Note what he says:—

"Mind influence, as a powerful factor in the recovery of health, must be acknowledged nowadays by every thinking practitioner of medicine. The acceptance of this factor has been gradually, but no less surely, forced upon the medical profession during the past few years, and although there are still a very large number of practitioners who are unwilling to admit the curative capacities of the mind, there are, I think, very few men of any considerable experience who have not come across numerous cases of recovery from ill health which have occurred under such circumstances that the mental factor must obviously have played an important part in them.

"Curiously enough, there are individuals, both inside and outside medical circles, who will acknowledge cures brought about or aided by mental processes, but at the same time refer to them in a scornful and contemptuous manner. It is not at all uncommon to hear the remark made that such and such a remedy certainly brought a particular cure, but that it undoubtedly acted 'on the patient's mind,' 'by suggestion,' or as a 'faith-cure,' and so forth. But surely it is just as meritorious and satisfactory to bring back health by making use of mental influence as to restore health by a pill or an operation. Indeed, I am rather inclined to think that it is a far better thing to bring about the recovery of health by making use of the natural recuperative powers of the patient's mind, than by any other means."
"However, the curative force of mind is today accepted (if in a somewhat half-hearted way) by many of the representatives of the medical profession in this country. And in an article dealing with spiritual and mental healing, the 'British Medical Journal' recently emphasized its acceptance of the influence of Mind Force as a curative agent in the following terms:—'We would add that the intelligent application of the physician's knowledge of the influence of the body on the mind is a necessary condition of success in the difficult art of dealing with patients and reinforcing the curative powers of nature, or what comes to the same thing, enabling sufferers to work out their own deliverance from the thraldom of functional diseases. All really great physicians have used this force, sometimes it may be unconsciously, but often with deliberate intent. It is the power of influencing the mind of the patient, or in other words, of exciting confidence in his 'gift of healing' that makes what is called 'personal magnetism.'

"But I repeat that although such acknowledgment is being made by many members of the medical profession, very little attempt is being made to make use of the principles therein indicated in the actual practice of medicine and surgery; the consequence is that an enormous number of patients who could be relieved by mental treatment are labelled 'incurable' or 'functional,' and, being unaided in their search for lost health, by the legitimate doctors, find their way into the hands of quacks, or drift painfully along the road to real incurability, and frequently insanity. It is the main object of this book to show in what way we can directly bring Mind Force into play in the restoration of health, and to demonstrate the important part which should be assigned to suggestion in any reasonable system of mental treatment.' (Pages 9-10-11.)

"Mental Therapeutics: When one comes to make use of mental treatment it is very soon found that its possibilities are very great, and its scope of action remarkably extensive. For apart from the numerous disorders which can be completely cured by mental therapeutics, with the help of suggestion we can relieve various distressing symptoms—such as pain or sleeplessness—in diseases which may in themselves be incurable, and so frequently give great relief, though we cannot cure.

"Considering how great a number of the cases seen by the medical practitioner in his daily round depend very greatly on the mental factor, it follows that suggestion rationally considered is capable of a very wide application in practice. And the appreciation of this important factor in treatment undoubtedly accounts for the striking
and rapid success secured by certain practitioners in districts where other men have tried and failed, or at any rate, obtained very little popularity. But it cannot be expected that the general practitioner will always have the opportunity of learning the right way in which to make use of the mental factor in treatment, or which methods of using suggestion—Direct or Indirect—are the best for various cases.''
(Pages 21-22.)

"Suggestion is the only hope of thousands of people broken down by worry or born with unstable nervous systems; it can save thousands more from the asylum; it can turn the scale in favor of life in diseases as deadly as consumption; it can unquestionably prolong life in some cases of advanced cancer, and other insidious disorders. Suggestion will by itself in many cases remove the dangerous constipation of middle age, and it will act as balm to the jaded worker on the threshold of a serious mental or nervous breakdown, by giving him sleep, soothing his tired nerves and restoring his confidence in himself."
(Pages 69-70.)

Quoting from the British Medical Journal, Mr. Ash says:
"The influence of the mind in the causation of functional organic disorder, although fully recognized, has not been sufficiently utilized in treatment. Old-fashioned gout and new-fangled neuritis are well known to have been cured by removal of mental worry when the most subtle of synthetic drugs have failed to give relief, and it is possible that much functional disorder owns a mental rather than a physical cause. It is not impossible to minister to the mind diseased without throwing physic to the dogs.''
(Page 77.)

Mr. Ash gives a long list of diseases which have been brought about by morbid thinking and it is his belief that indigestion is caused solely by worry.

This little book would serve so well as a text for Suggestive Therapeutics that it is a temptation to quote it all, and the temptation is all the more strong when a close comparison with the text quoted from herein and Professor Sidney A. Weltmer's book, Mystery Revealed shows that Mr. Ash has not advanced a single principle or theory that is not contained in the latter named work.

Mystery Revealed was published in 1902 and several hundred copies have been distributed to people in England and other nations of Europe, and while we have no record of having sent one to Mr. Ash, we are forced, because of the striking similarity of his recent volume and Mystery Revealed, to conclude that he was largely influenced by the teachings of the latter, if not a close student of the book itself. We may, however, be wrong in forming this judgment, for there are
many instances of persons far apart expressing the same thoughts and conducting investigations which lead to the same discoveries, and yet have no knowledge of the existence of each other. *Mind and Health* was published in London in 1910.

Some years ago there was organized an International Bureau of Materia Medica for the purpose of scientifically investigating different methods and systems of healing human ailments and giving their conclusions to the world. A representative of this Bureau investigated Suggestive Therapeutics, the system being then known as "The Weltmer Method of Magnetic Healing." The following is the report of this investigator in his address to the International Bureau of Materia Medica which, at the time the report was made, met in Berlin, Germany.

---

**A REPORT ON THE WELTMER METHOD OF MAGNETIC HEALING.**

By GIFFORD KNOX, New York.

Addressing the International Bureau of Materia Medica, Berlin, Germany. Dr. Krafft, President. June 12, 1902.

To the Bureau of Materia Medica:

"When St. Francis Xavier stood outside the Great Wall of China, and felt the power of the adamantine exclusiveness and proud self-sufficiency of the Walled Kingdom, he exclaimed, 'O, Rock, Rock, when wilt thou open to my Master?' And the heroic Jesuit of Navarre lifted his hands in benediction and prayer for that which to him was 'the Regions Beyond.' On, and still onward, he pushed, until in 1552 his sun went down at noonday at Goa, and his energy was left for our inheritance.

'The Regions Beyond!' What a wealth of meaning in the phrase! How its apprehension inspires! There are no Pillars of Hercules. Rather, before our eyes are the three pillars of the stadium of the Olympic games. The inscriptions glittering in golden letters,—'Speed ye! Make haste! Forget the things behind! On to the Regions Beyond!'

The Twentieth is the Century of Push. Its citizens are not satisfied with the modes of measurement of the fathers. They are impatient at the narrow circumference of present attainment. They scorn to boast in another's line of business. They fail to do with the
ready-made. The Regions Beyond are ante-dated by the Delectable Mountains. It is the territory undiscovered, unclaimed, unoccupied; the territory that perpetually challenges effort, energy, extension.

These Regions Beyond—warmed and lighted by the Sun of Hope, have no more delightful territory than that of Medical Science. It is a science of today, and not of Yesterday—of Today and Tomorrow. Its honors are to its explorers, to those who push. The mantle of Hippocrates is rags; the robe of Escurapius is tatters. The coronation is for Koch, Virchow, Richardson. We do not crown the dead. We hail the progressive and pushing. We weave the laurels for the reverent and revered.

Medical Science at its best is at its original figure. The earliest physicians were priests and it is noteworthy that those of our day and hour who do most and best are those who cherish the God-fearing enterprise. And yet—such is the base nature of man—we frequently overlook this interdependence. Perhaps it has been shown as ably and as notably as anywhere in the work of Dr. S. A. Weltmer. He combines the Science of Medicine with the Science of Religion, and does it practically. Thus he penetrates to the Regions Beyond. He has taken possession of an advanced territory. His system of medicine is therefore something quite beyond the ordinary level, something in the Regions Beyond, with the gates open for the entrance of all who will.

It is unnecessary to say anything in extenso in reference to this system. It is certainly known. That it is not as certainly well-known is for the reason that it opens up a territory strange to our feet. I do not propose to ‘defend’ it, nor do I feel it a duty to elucidate it. It is in evidence that the Great Wall is down, and the long shut doors are flung wide open by a master hand.

What has Dr. Weltmer accomplished?

He has actuated faith. Our Lord’s first lesson on prayer was, ‘Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.’ Then, later, He taught an advanced lesson, emphasizing a new element: ‘Whatever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.’ After that, and as the gladness drew on, He taught the most marvelous of lessons: ‘Whatever ye shall ask the Father in My Name, He will give it you.’ This is something beyond simple asking, beyond even asking in faith. To ask in His Name is therefore to ask by virtue of identity with Him, individuality being merged into His Personality in the sight of God, so that God does not look on us as we are, in ourselves, but as we are in Christ. Here is a Region Beyond of which scarce one man in one
thousand has ever dreamed. When any one presents a request in behalf of another, and in his name, it is really that other person who asks the favor; and when one, strictly following Dr. Weltmer's directions, goes to God in the Savior's name—reverently let it be said—Christ is the suppliant rather than the patient; and because the Father can deny the Son nothing that He wants, it is certain that what is asked in His name will be received—nay, has already been received. It is a privilege to believe that I have received that which I ask, if I am a patient, as so certain is the answer. This is the prayer of faith that Weltmerism prescribes.

Let us suppose for a moment that the church should get hold of this power of prayer, and get above the level of simply asking, or even of asking in faith, and realize the privilege of praying in the name of Him with whom it is hers to be identified; then, keeping in fellowship with Christ, nourishing and cherishing a daily walk with Him, and, therefore, having within, the notions created by His Spirit, the groanings unutterable awakened by the same Divine Power—these, presented by our Lord, would certainly be heard by the Father, and the Church would gain its noblest height.

This is not 'Christian Science,' 'Mental Science,' or 'Faith Cure.' It is the application of Divine Philosophy. It is the operation of the acme of faith. It is the concession of that omnipotency which makes for perfection of soul, mind and body. It shows forth the ever-present co-relation of the Divine and human lives. No drugs are used, and the practice involves a fundamental knowledge of the origin of disease, as well as a sense of the constituent co-operation between the Divine and the human. The patient is at the high altitude of faith, and in his mind is the assurance of healing, the essence of hope. He enjoys living and the philosophy of living. In this enjoyment there is a perfect equilibrium of mind and body. It is the impetus to physical, mental and spiritual prepotency, going on to full realization.

But 'Weltmerism' does not presuppose faith. It is not insistent in that regard, for if the directions are followed, faith will accrue as knowledge of power is advanced, as 'Knowledge is power' is realized. Objectional to some persons is the term 'personal magnetism.' Eliminate it, and say that it is the personality of magnetism inter-related with the magnetism of personality, and the definition is lucid.

Some one has called this the Science of New Thought. Let us be honest, and in honesty recognize it as the True Science of Old Thought, if the term be allowable.

By this we mean that Weltmer's underlying idea is ancient. Hippocrates wrote, 'To imagine that nature always needs the aid of art
is an error, and an unlearned error too.' Asclepiades was as definite, and Celsus and Sydenham no less so. Indeed the latter complains that the practice of medicine 'is pestered with too many eminent remedies.' When he was asked by Sir R. Blackmore as to what book was best with which to begin the study of medicine, he replied 'Don Quixote!' But, some may exclaim, this is treason to belittle drugs. Turn back to the grand platform of Bacon, on which all true medical science is built, and it is written that the foundation of medicine on observation insures its scientific character. And that character is fixed by faith as a mordant.

But it will be said that Weltmerism is extravagant. It is to be admitted that there are those who have profited by the Method, who have been extravagant in praise. This is but natural, and it is but just to add that the extravagancies are not endorsed.

This invader of Regions Beyond is of the iatro-prophetai,—the leaders of medical thought. In his hand is the staff of Stahl of Halle, used so well three centuries ago, as animism or psychovitalism, and embodied in the doctrine that 'The soul of man governs health and disease.' And Weltmer improves by adding that 'The soul is the man.' The Stahlian theory of the organic soul, or autocrateia, lives in the new doctrine in the individualism and vitality of experientia infallax, the inspiring experience of infallability, and in full accordance with a knowledge of the Philosophy of Medical Science, forming and founding the rational basis of the science of the Double XX Century.'

Gifford Knox.
CHAPTER II.
(Part One)

How to Equip and Conduct an Office.

How to Advertise.
HOW TO EQUIP YOUR OFFICE.

In furnishing your office you must have a well cushioned table, built as shown in the accompanying illustration and as hereafter described; two round cane-seated stools, sixteen inches high.

The table can be made by any good local carpenter by following the dimensions shown in the illustration, and observing the following directions:

For the sides of the table frame use two one inch (thick) by six inch (wide) boards cut six feet, two inches long. For the ends of the table frame use two one inch (thick) by six inch (wide) boards, cut two feet long. These boards may be of white or yellow pine, cypress, poplar, oak or any other wood which will take a good finish. The lumber should be clear, straight grain stock.

Mortise the ends of all four boards to make a neat, strong joint, place them on edge and nail with finish or furniture nails. Divide this frame in half and set in a cross brace of one inch (thick) by six inches (wide) board and cut the proper length to exactly fit between the side members of the frame. This brace should be square-ended and securely nailed through each of the side members.

For the legs of the table your local carpenter can usually get
these in various woods at the local lumber dealers, but if they are unable to supply them, he should then procure four by four inch stock and cut into four lengths each two feet, two and one-half inches long; dress them down (all sides) to three by three inches. Then he should begin at a point seven inches from one end and taper all sides equally to not more than two by two inches at the other end. He may chamfer the corners enough to add neatness to their appearance. (See illustration.)

After the legs have been trimmed as above directed, set the seven inch long square portion into the corner of the frame, so that the top of all members will present a flush surface. The side and end members of the frame should then be nailed securely to the legs. Large screws are better than nails and three, polished, round-head, three-eighths inch carriage bolts used in each leg is much the better in every particular. Two bolts should pierce the side members of the frame and one, the (width center) end members. Large polished washers should be used between the heads and the outside face of the side and end members, while common washers will serve under the nuts. The advantage of bolting is that the legs can be quickly tightened should the table become wabbly or squeaky.

After the frame and legs are assembled as directed, take two, one-inch (thick) by six inch (wide) and two, one inch (thick) and eight inch (wide) yellow pine or cypress boards (finished both sides and edges) cut six feet, six inches long and place these the long way of the table frame, allowing them to extend two inches at each end and each of the eight inch (wide) outside boards to extend one and one-half inch over each side. These should be securely attached with nails or screws and all joints should be planed down smooth and even to furnish a proper surface for upholstery. After the top is securely attached and finished as directed, have your local upholsterer place an even layer of excelsior or hair two and one-half inches thick over the entire surface. Cover the excelsior with a thick layer of cotton felt and cover all the padding with black "pantasote" or some other sanitary covering, so that the top surface of the table will be plain (not tufted). After this is done the boards constituting the frame can be grained, painted or varnished to match the color of the corner posts. A table of this kind will cost $6.00 to $8.00, according to the local conditions.

This plan of table can be varied to suit your taste or purse, but the one described makes a good practical table. The stools should be a plain pattern and of the same finish as that of the table. Cane
seats are the best but leather is very good as a substitute. The stools will cost about $4.00 or $5.00 for the two.

It is well to have "The New Psychological Chart, prepared for Suggestive Therapeutists, by Professor Sidney A. Weltmer," hanging on the wall just over your table and in a good light. Your table should be placed against the wall so that when you face your patient's head your right hand will be next to the table.

You should always have a white muslin sheet three feet wide and not less than seven feet long, or an ordinary bed sheet folded, on the table, also a good feather pillow. The sheet and pillow-slip should be kept scrupulously clean and changed as often as necessary, even though two or three times each day.

You should have a mirror with toilet facilities for washing the hands, combing the hair, etc., for the use of your patients, and you also should make a practice of washing your hands after each treatment, or during the treatment if its nature is such that you have to change from the trunk or limbs of the body, to the face or head. Keep your hands soft, warm, dry and free from oils.

Around the commode, mirror and wash basin, you should have a folding screen. A screen will cost from $2.00 to $10.00. The woodwork of the screen should match the other furniture, and the cloth fillers should match the colors of the wall paper, carpet or rugs and window hangings.

The wall paper should be of a small design and mild colored. Light blue or light green is the best, but some mild shades of brown or gray are not offensive.

The window shades should be pure white inside with green outside, and the curtains should be white "scrim," or regular white or "ecru" lace curtains, with a sash curtain of the same materials.

The carpet, rugs and wall paper should be of harmonious colors, and all pieces of furniture should match in design, finish and color, as nearly as possible.

In buying chairs be assured that it is better to have one big, elegant, comfortable chair, than to have two for the same price which are not elegant, but no furniture having tufted upholstery should be bought.

The above are the essentials. In the general arrangement and furnishing of your operating room, you should use the best possible judgment in all details that will contribute to the quiet, restful atmosphere that you want to establish for it. If your circumstances and the volume of your business will permit, it is convenient to have two operating rooms and, for a city practice, a reception hall or room
is almost indispensible. The city practitioner will find a reception room and one operating room much better than two operating rooms. The furnishing of the reception room should consist of a flat top sanitary desk with a double or single tier of drawers that can be locked; a plain-pattern, substantial office chair, a waste basket, two plain-pattern, substantial settees, two rocking chairs, two straight chairs and one or two padded foot rests. All the articles of wood furniture should be of as near the same design, finish and color as possible, and the same wall and floor furnishings should be supplied as are mentioned for operating rooms. The mission style of furniture with removable Russian leather pads is the most satisfactory, on account of sanitary features. A sectional book case and library table are also excellent additions if these are provided with wholesome literature and are harmonious in design, finish and color with the other furnishings. These latter articles are not necessary and they represent a considerable outlay but they add a home-like appearance to the room that is very attractive to many people.

HOW TO ADVERTISE

First of all you must be somebody in the community. You must cultivate a personality. You must either be a "good mixer" without mixing yourself, or you must be dignified and reserved but pleasant, or it will be better still if you will just be natural, just be yourself, if possible, and make that self a personality that will bring you friends and hold them. Inspire confidence and justify it.

Do not let any day pass that you do not resolve to be cleaner in mind and body tomorrow—more careful and painstaking tomorrow—more sincere and just tomorrow—more liberal in thought and action and more capable in your work tomorrow. Make these resolutions and as many more good ones as you can think of every day. Do not place yourself in the attitude of one who is unworthy now; but one who will be unworthy if tomorrow does not witness growth and improvement in your personality.

Your personal appearance is the basic advertisement. It will be useless to advertise your ability unless your personal appearance is such that people will respect you on first acquaintance. If your personal appearance is repulsive you will not get a chance to meet a prospective patient a second time, much less a chance to convince him that you can cure him, however much you may advertise. Everyone sees
your clothes at first meeting, but very few see any of your inner qualities until better acquainted. I do not mean by this that you must be a handsome and stylishly dressed man or woman in order to heal people or to get them to come to you, but I do mean most emphatically that you must wear good clothes which fit you neatly, you must keep your body and your teeth clean, your breath fresh and your finger nails manicured. Besides, you must have clean linen. Your linen should be of modest colors. Pure white shirts or shirt-waists, collars and cuffs cannot be surpassed for style, modesty and comfort. Your suits should be of modest, conservative pattern, of substantial materials, and made to fit reasonably. Your shoes should always be clean and your general dress and bearing should indicate prosperity, good taste and culture.

About keeping your body clean, I am confident that no person can keep his body clean who does not bathe and change his underwear and hose at least twice each week, winter and summer. So I advise not less than two baths and changes per week throughout the year. You should wash your teeth with perfumed dentifrice at least once each day, preferably in the morning. You should wash and massage your face and neck with mild face-soap every morning and wash your hair at least once every two weeks. You should be careful to wash the nasal passages during your morning toilet so that there will be no reason to raise your hand to your nose during the day. You should change your shirt or waists at least every two days and change collars and cuffs as much oftener as they become soiled, even though it might be several times during one day. Do not wear a slouchy hat or pair of shoes. Do not allow any of your clothing to look dilapidated, because in these days appearances are considered as much as real worth, and you yourself will feel inferior and fail to do yourself justice when thrown with people whom you feel to be better dressed than yourself.

Before you spend a cent for advertising in circulars or papers, you must make your personal appearance the best that you can. After your own personal appearance in importance, comes the appearance and convenient arrangement of your office. Many students figure that they can dress poorly and equip their office in any sort of fashion and do a land office business just because they have an advertisement in the paper.

I will tell you exactly what I would do if I were starting out as a new practitioner.

I would first select a location with a view to making the place my permanent home. I would satisfy myself that the location would
be satisfactory, just the same as though I intended to buy property and locate permanently in the place. I would probably make the place a visit and stay there ten days, meeting and talking to as many people as possible to fully satisfy myself as to the location. Having decided on a location I would go there with a view of becoming one of the leading members of the community; with a view of casting my lot with the citizens and being a "Roman in Rome." I would make their interest my interest, their local ideas my local ideas, but in addition I would bring them Suggestive Therapeutics which I would expect them to take and pay for.

The law of agreement is predominant in all achievement. I would agree with every citizen in the town, if possible, and if not possible to agree with them I would absolutely refuse to commit myself in such a manner as would descredit or antagonize any other person. I would find just as many points as possible upon which to agree with every person I might meet and I would agree with him and comprehend his meaning on so many things that I would without doubt have plenty to talk about at any time I might meet him, and therefore I would soon have the personal friendship of these persons until they would be willing to listen and believe when asked to agree with me in my beliefs as to the Cause, Treatment and Cure of disease.

From a financial standpoint, I would figure just what it would cost me to live and keep my personal appearance up to the standard required of a professional person in my adopted location. I would then count just what it would cost me to maintain a good office, apart from my boarding place or home, and if I could afford it I would locate my office down town. If not, I would have one room in my home or boarding place exclusively for an office, fitted only as an office, and not even to be entered except to perform professional duties or to receive people who might come on purely professional calls.

After those items had been taken care of I would attend just as many societies and local organizations as I might be permitted or enabled to affiliate with. I would meet just as many people and be just as agreeable to them as possible. I would appear in public as much as possible. I would not brag of myself or my profession, nor would I descredit medicine and surgery or any other method.

In speaking of Suggestive Therapeutics, I would say very little until someone would show an interest from direct or chance remarks, then I would do everything within my power to make a convert of that person, and I would state everything so clearly and reasonably to him that I would convert him.

In all my announcements in the Press, in social or public gather-
ings or anywhere else, I would say that my profession was Suggestive Therapeutics and that I did not consider the use of strong or poisonous drugs, or general surgery, to be at all necessary to the physical health and mental efficiency of mankind, and at that point would stop until someone would ask to know more. Then when I should say more I would be very careful to watch my hearers and to make sure that I quit talking before they wished.

I would never complain about by own health, I would make my body an advertisement of my own health, and my bearings and endurance an advertisement of my mental poise. After doing all these things, if need be I would put up a sign on my door, or print advertisements, in addition to a personal card, in the newspapers. However, I do not believe that one line of newspaper advertising, except a card something like the following, would be needed:

BELL PHONE 1894-J

C. W. JONES, S. T.,
SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTIST
1207 CHAPLINE ST.

CHRONIC AND NERVOUS
DISEASES A SPECIALTY
WHEELING, W. VA.

If I should run an advertisement in the paper I would make it according to one of the plans indicated below:

1. List of diseases curable. (See page 44.)
2. Testimonials with general statement. (See pages 45 to 48.)
3. Technical explanations. (See pages 49, 50, 51, 239, 240 and 241.)
4. Current newspaper endorsements with comments and personal application advertising business cards. (See pages 52 and 53.)
I 44 HOW TO SUCCEED.

SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS

(WELTMERISM)

WHAT THE SCIENCE IS AND HOW IT CURES

MR. A. R. WINSTON

A Graduate of the Weltmer Institute of Suggestive Therapeutics and an EXPERIENCED PRACTITIONER is now located in the Burchinal Building, 143 West Pine St., Washington, Pa.  He will be glad to meet all who wish to consult him about this method of healing which heals all chronic and acute diseases without medicines even after other methods have failed.

MR. WINSTON has had remarkable success and comes to Washington highly recommended by the Weltmer Institute of Suggestive Therapeutics.  No matter what your condition may be there is hope for you. It will cost you nothing to call on Mr. Winston, talk with him about your condition and have him explain his methods.

OFFICE IN BURCHINAL BUILDING 143 WEST PINE AVENUE

OFFICE HOURS FROM 8:00 A. M. TO 5:00 P. M.

All the diseases mentioned below may be cured by Suggestive Therapeutics, and the diseases printed in heavy type are especially amenable. All cures are permanent—no case is made worse.

Abscess  Indigestion  Gall Stones
Asthma  Jaundice  Hay Fever
Appendicitis  Kidney Diseases  Heart Disease
Bladder Trouble  Liver Diseases  Hysteria
Bright's Disease  Locomotor Ataxia  Paralysis
Blood Disease  Lumbago  Pleurisy
Brain Fever  Meningitis  Pneumonia
Cholera Morbus  Neuralgia  Piles
Childbed Fever  Nervous Debility  Rheumatism
Cancer  Ovarian Diseases  Sciatica
Catarrh  Palsy  St. Vitus Dance
Constipation  Diabetes  Diseases of Spleen
Deafness  Diarrhoea  Spinal Diseases
Fever  Dropsy  Tumor
Fever  Dyspepsia  Typhoid Fever
Insomnia  Epilepsy  Urinary Disorders
Impotency  Eczema  INFANTILE
Erysipelas  Female Diseases  PARALYSIS

Make Appointments by Letter or Call at Office. CONSULTATION FREE and Held in Strictest Confidence.

PLAN I. EFFECTIVE BUT NOT HIGH CLASS.

I would be very careful in my advertising for fear the dignity of the profession would suffer on account of same. I would never make claims regarding cures of particular cases. I would never compare Suggestive Therapeutics and other methods of cure in a newspaper advertisement. I would, unless the occasion demanded, insert nothing in the newspapers except a professional card, like the one exhibited on page 43 of this book.

In the way of printed advertisements, I would confine myself to a neat and attractive folder, something like the one which is reproduced in fac-simile herewith. The following, including page 51, illustrates Plan 2.
Why Suffer Pain?

It Can Be Relieved Without Using Drugs

A Sensible, Sure Method of Healing, Recognized by Foremost Scientists and Approved by Grateful Patients

As a scientific healer Mr. Stone practices no magic, uses no drugs or instruments, but honestly and truly performs service of great value to persons who are ill in body or mind.

Don't Despair. You Can be Cured

Upon the success of this method rests its undisputed right to the title of the GREATEST SYSTEM OF DRUGLESS HEALING in existence. Its record of 100,000 healed patients is almost double that of any other one system.

This great success is due entirely to the natural simplicity and absolute certainty with which the fundamental laws underlying Mr. Stone's technique operates.

TESTIMONIALS.

What Mr. Stone has accomplished can be easily proven. In every instance you can verify these cases by actual visit or correspondence, the names and addresses being correctly given.
A Partial List of Cures in St. Joseph

DEAFNESS.


When I was three years of age I had brain fever and gradually lost my hearing. All my life it has been very difficult for me to hear, and during my school days my teachers gave me very little attention owing to my partial deafness. When attending church services or entertainments it was necessary for me to get a front seat to hear anything.

After a course of treatments with Mr. Stone, I can now at the age of 28 hear perfectly, and find the greatest enjoyment attending services and am really surprised at the volume of the human voice. Indeed my life is now a pleasure and I cannot say too much in praise for the remarkable transformation from a condition of worry to a condition of happiness. My gratefulness is unbounded.

CORA STEPHENS.

705 Angelique.

DEAFNESS.

St. Joseph, Mo., Nov. 11, 1908.

About two years ago my son, Roy, now 13 years old, was struck on the side of the head, causing almost complete deafness in the left ear. Mr. Stone gave him a course of treatments and his hearing is so well restored that he can now hear a whisper. I am very happy and thankful to Mr. Stone for his wonderful method.

MRS. MARY KING.

825 Parker Street.

INJURED HIP.


About 19 months ago I stepped off a sidewalk and sustained a very severe injury of the right hip and since then have suffered excruciating pain in my limb and have had very little rest at night. All the medical attention I have had since the accident has been of no avail. Mr. Stone treated me just one week, alleviating the pain and reducing the swelling, and I am now able to rest well at night. It seemed miraculous to be benefited so much in so short a time.

MRS. L. J. WESTON.

2916 St. Joseph Avenue.

RELIEF AFTER 30 YEARS' TROUBLE.


When Mr. Stone treated me for rheumatism, from the very first I felt relief—the pain left me and my power of locomotion has been better ever since.

I was also relieved of suffering from a peculiar hurt on my right knee which had troubled me for 30 years, and now seems to have entirely disappeared.

JOHN F. TYLER.

213 North 7th St.

CATARRH.


I have Mr. Stone to thank for relieving me of a very severe attack of catarrh of the stomach, one treatment sufficed to relieve me.

OSCAR CARTER.

1712 S. 19th St.

HEADACHE AND TOOTHACHE.

St. Joseph, Mo., Nov. 5, 1908.

It affords me much pleasure to say to the public that Mr. Stone, with his remarkable method, is certain to win the lasting appreciation of those who suffer and desire relief.

Personally, I have been relieved by his treatment of severe headache and toothache, and have also watched with much interest his successful work with several patients. Suffering humanity has indeed found a new boon.

J. H. VAN BRUNT.


LIVER TROUBLE.

Dearborn, Mo.

In November, 1907, I was confined to my bed with a severe case of torpid liver, and in four treatments Mr. Stone relieved me entirely from the trouble. Am well and strong now and never had a return of the disease. Am very much in favor of these treatments and gladly recommend them to any one affected with physical disturbances, as I know what they have done for me can be done for others.

MRS. W. C. SPRATT.

LUMBAGO AND SCIATICA.


For almost six years I had attacks of lumbago and sciatic rheumatism, and a year ago took treatment from Mr. Stone and have never had a return of either trouble. I am indeed thankful for the relief from pains and necessity of taking medicine and it is with pleasure I recommend Mr. Stone's treatments to the suffering public.

ELLA VEACH.

904 Michel St.

PLEURISY.


I have sincere appreciation of splendid results from Mr. Stone's system of drugless healing. For several years I had periodical attacks of pleurisy, the last most severe, six months ago, the attack lasting two weeks, when, after other treatments failed, I completely recovered under Mr. Stone's treatment. With unbounded confidence in this method of healing, I trust this letter may induce other sufferers to try it, as I feel they are assured of delightful results.

MRS. INA E. FOLEY.

1906 Howard Street.
HOW TO ADVERTISE.

RHEUMATISM AND SWOLLEN JOINTS.
I have suffered for years from rheumatism and swelling in my knees. Have tried a number of remedies and been treated by doctors with little relief. After treatment by Mr. Stone I feel better than I have for years. Am also cured of a very bad pain in my eyes.
MRS. C. CONROY.
213 S. 12th Street.

RHEUMATISM.
St. Joseph, Mo., Nov. 4, 1908.
I have suffered at different times with many kinds of rheumatism and have had various treatments, but I never had as speedy a recovery as by Mr. Stone's method.
MRS. THOS. EDWARDS.
N. E. Cor. 7th and Farson.

RHEUMATISM AND INJURY TO SIDE.
St. Joseph, Mo., April 15, 1908.
Through accidentally falling down the cellar steps I severely injured my side, and that, together with a rheumatic pain, caused me much misery. I called Mr. Stone, and after several of his treatments was entirely relieved of all misery. Before I took these treatments I had the services of a physician whose treatments did not relieve me. I can heartily recommend Mr. Stone to those suffering with rheumatism or other pains.
Respectfully,
MRS. BIRDIE KLEINBRODT.
502 N. 4th St.

STIFF JOINTS AND CONTRACTED MUSCLES.
Through the result of an accident four years ago I could not close my left hand. After all other treatments failed, I tried Mr. Stone, and in two treatments he so relieved the tension of the muscles that I can now close my hand and have as good use of it as before the accident. I consider the case nothing short of miraculous. I recommend those suffering from any ailment to give Mr. Stone an opportunity to demonstrate his marvellous power.
MRS. S. HADEN.
1110 Corby St.

STIFFENED JOINTS.
This is to certify that I was unable to bend the little finger of my right hand until after one treatment by Mr. Stone it became as flexible as before.
MRS. L. LOWENSTEIN.
Hotel Metropole.

STOMACH TROUBLE.
I had a very severe attack of indigestion that lasted about six weeks and took only one treatment from Mr. Stone and have been entirely relieved. It affords me pleasure to recommend this system of drugless treatment to the public as being entirely satisfactory in its results.
Truly yours,
NONA B. NIXON.
918 Sacramento St.

WEAK NERVES AND OTHER COMPLAINT.
For more than a year I wore glasses as a result of weak nerves, not being able to go a half hour without headache unless relieved by putting on my glasses. I took several treatments from Mr. Stone and have laid away my glasses. Can read and write without their use and have no more headaches. The treatments also relieved me of other pains and I feel like a new woman, having been afflicted the past five years. I heartily recommend Mr. Stone's treatments to those suffering.
HATTIE CRULL.
2010 Jones St.

THROAT TROUBLE.
Every year for the past ten years I have had tonsillitis, lasting from three days to three weeks each time. With all the doctoring and all the medicines I have had I have never been relieved.
Treatments from Mr. Stone have entirely relieved me and I feel that I have at last found a sure cure. The rapid cure seemed marvelous and I can truthfully recommend Mr. Stone's treatment to any person suffering with throat trouble.
LILLIE E. ROLL.
2029 St. Joseph Ave.

STOMACH TROUBLE.
Every year for the past ten years I have had tonsillitis, lasting from three days to three weeks each time. With all the doctoring and all the medicines I have had I have never been relieved.
Treatments from Mr. Stone have entirely relieved me and I feel that I have at last found a sure cure. The rapid cure seemed marvelous and I can truthfully recommend Mr. Stone's treatment to any person suffering with throat trouble.
LILLIE E. ROLL.
2029 St. Joseph Ave.
The treatment awakens the regenerative forces lying dormant in the patient and utilizes these forces in the restoration of weakened and deranged structures; and it is the purpose of this treatment to enlighten the patient with a knowledge of the laws governing health. That this co-operation between mind and body to restore health is the logical way out of disease is easily proven by the astonishing record of 100,000 cures to the credit of this method in 10 years.

Mr. Justice Peckham of the United States Supreme Court based his memorable decision on such principles, and declared them sound and practical—saying:

"There can be no doubt that the influence of the mind upon the physical condition of the body is very powerful, and that a hopeful mental state goes far in many cases, not only to alleviate but even to aid largely in the cure of an illness from which the body may suffer."

By many experiments it has been found that the natural vibration of a healthy person can be transmitted to the body of a diseased person through the well trained hands thus establishing a normal vibration and restoring to the weakened organs their natural functions. The patient is not confused by being told that his malady is unlike any other case known. He is told plainly that cooperation will be demanded upon his part.

This method of healing is sometimes called "laying on of hands," magnetic healing, mental healing, psychic healing, divine healing, scriptural healing, etc., etc. But whatever it is called, results are the criterion, and I call it SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS, a system of drugless healing in which THOUGHT VIBRATION (a movement of the mind) directed by INTENTION, is applied to the correction of diseased or abnormal conditions.

Suggestion to the mental healer is what drugs are to the medical man. The human hand has been trained from infancy to express the thought or purpose of the mind which controls it.

WHAT A CELEBRATED MAN SAYS

Robert McDonald says in the Woman's Home Companion: "That this system can actually achieve results, those of us who are practicing it become dally more certain. "Every day we find ourselves curing such diseases as it attempts to treat, functional disorders of all kinds—that is, diseases which affect the workings of the various organs and leave the structure, their tissues, unimpaired. "Under the head of functional disorders we group melancholia, hysteria, nervous prostration, constipation, alcoholism, insomnia, most kinds of dyspepsia and many others. Functional disease represents three-fifths of all disease."

NEW YORK WORLD.

(Excerpt.)

"The potency of human magnetism will have to be acknowledged. The cures wrought by the laying on of hands are well authenticated and the day is not far distant when it will be generally admitted that in proportion as man becomes more spiritualized, so will he become possessed of an increasing power to heal."

CABLEGRAM TO THE CHICAGO TRIBUNE.


London now has a regular institute where the sick are treated without drugs or instruments and with remarkable results. Much has been written in recent years about Magnetic Treatment, Christian Science, Emanuel Movement, Laying on of Hands and such things, but Suggestive Therapeutics differs from all these, so much so in fact that many well known physicians of good standing are now sending patients to this place on Bailey street in London. In the waiting rooms you see long lines of patients waiting to be treated.

Quite a number of regular practitioners in London have identified themselves with this institution as Vice Presidents, among these are Drs. Robert Bell, A. D. Deane, J. Stenson Hooker, J. H. Jolliffe, J. H. Pugh, G. W. Withinshaw and Forbes Winslow, all of whom have regular medical and surgical degrees, and several are recognized as prominent in the profession.

Mr. Stone candidly states his treatment is not a cure-all; that he does not cure Bright's Disease, Diabetes, Cancer, Tumors or Organic Heart Trouble, but they can be relieved and often benefited. He is meeting with much success and will gladly refer you to local people who have been cured.

9 to 12 a.m. CONSULTATION FREE 2 to 5 p.m.

OFFICE 320 N. 6TH
Telephone 2199 Res. Telephone 634
A disease, no matter how startling the prognosis or symptoms may be, loses its terrors when a cure is discovered.

On January 23, 1911, Nellie Hornbrook, age 7 years, daughter of Mr. C. P. Hornbrook of 683, 38th Street, Oakland, Calif., was accepted for treatment at the Weltmer Institute of Suggestive Therapeutics at Nevada, Mo.

Upon examination it developed that the patient had sustained an attack of Pertussis (Whooping Cough), in April 1910. Convalescence was delayed unsatisfactorily although the fever seemed to have left her. In May she began to run a slight temperature, fluctuating between 1½ and 3 degrees Fahrenheit. The fever persisted for a few days and subsided and would not have been notable but for the paralysis following it. Upon the subsidence of the fever (about 1st of May, 1910) the patient was observed to have paralysis over the greater portion of the voluntary muscular system, being unable to hold the head erect. The condition rapidly improved until the lower limbs only remained affected, the right wholly and the left partially. This condition persisted in spite of every form of treatment.

At the time of examination the patient had been unable to walk for about 8 months. The lower extremities were markedly atrophied, though the child was able to kick strongly with the left leg. There was also some contraction. Sensation was unimpaired, knee-jerk absent.

The examining physician at the Weltmer Institute described the trouble as Anterior Poliomyelitis (Infantile Paralysis), and in this concurred with three prominent physicians of San Francisco and Oakland, California, who had charge of the case in the beginning.

The case was assigned to Professor Sidney A. Weltmer, with a realization of the difficulties presented in cases where nerve cells (cells of Anterior Cornua of cord) are destroyed in toto.

From January 26th to May 4th the patient was under treatment. During that period 21 treatments were administered. At the end of the first three weeks the patient was able to walk, and on May 4th, just 14 weeks after the first treatment she was declared to be entirely cured and was discharged.

The cure of this case, at a time when the whole world is interested in the study and consideration of this disease should set at rest the mind of any one who may have become alarmed by the reports that the disease is incurable. INFANTILE PARALYSIS IS CURABLE.

Nellie Hornbrook is a perfectly healthy child today and is able to run and play like a normal child of her age, with no perceptible deviation from her normal gait.

I hereby affirm that the foregoing is a true statement of my little girl's case.

STATE OF MISSOURI,

COUNTY OF VERNON

On this 7th day of August 1911, before me personally appeared C. P. Hornbrook and he is to me known to be the person described in and who executed the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged that he executed the same as his free act and deed.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my official seal at my office in Nevada, Mo., the day and year first above written.

E. M. GEORGE, Notary Public.

NOTE—We have found that children, being in the formative state and hence more receptive, are benefited by Suggestive Therapeutics even more readily than adults, regardless of the lesion presented.
Suggestive Therapeutics
In the Cure of Organic Diseases

10 CUBIC INCHES OF TISSUE REBUILT IN FIVE WEEKS.
Mr. W. H. Cowgill, a prominent real estate agent of Hotogre, Neb., had a leg ulcer, two years old, caused from a dog bite. Very painful, 16 inches around and from ¾ to 1 inch deep. Surgeons feared blood poisoning and hydrophobia, wanted to remove the tissues, and fully expected amputation would become necessary. The expense, danger and suffering would have been enormous. His wife having been healed of Cancer six years before he came to us, with result that three treatments dispelled the pain, under treatment, five weeks, free from pain and danger, happy all the time, entirely healed. Mr. Cowgill has since been elected Railway Commissioner of Nebraska.

CATARACT — UN-OPERABLE — SEVERE HEADACHE — TOTAL BLINDNESS.
Miss Geneva Hudson, formerly of Barry, Ill., I am informed, by the offices of the New Thought Magazine, consulted the best surgeons and physicians in Quincy, Ills., and was informed by the result that not one of them would attempt an operation, and not one of them offered any hope, but all agreed that she would be totally blind in a few weeks. We herewith reproduce a brief note she wrote to the postal to the man who recommended the Institute to her:

"I thank you a thousand times for telling me of Prof. Weltmer. When I came here last June I had nearly lost my mind. I was having terrible headaches, my right eye was totally blind. The specialists said I would die or go blinder, and would not even operate. During six weeks here the Cataract just simply disappeared, and I have been using my eyes steadily ever since. I am perfectly well. They cure everything here. I never believed in anything so wonderful until now."

TUBERCULAR BRONCHITIS — MOST VIOLENT FITS OF COUGHING — PROFUSE HEARTBURN — STIFF NECK AND CYSTITIS.
Undercliff, Colo., March 27, 1910
Prof. S. A. Weltmer, Nevada, Mo.

My Dear Friend: As fitting thoughts of this glad Easter season, I deem it my duty to testify to the wonderful cure of my daughter Elsa, who performed at your Institute. Each day I feel deeply thankful to God, to you, dear friend, and to your very competent assistants who have so successfully attended her, and only one operation. During six weeks here the Cataract just simply disappeared, and I have been using my eyes steadily ever since. I am perfectly well. They cure everything here. I never believed in anything so wonderful until now.

THREATENEDーコAGNOSIS — MULTIPLE NEUROPATHIC SYNDROME.
My wife, accompanying me to your Institute and your untiring efforts to locate for us and our friends to have the benefits of Suggestive Therapeutics, I would give a pen picture of her very personal appearance, throwing 1,100,000 remarkable cures accomplished by the above a few of more than 100,000 remarkable cases accomplished by The Weltmer Institute of Suggestive Therapeutics, of Nevada, Missouri.

44 Page Illustrated Catalogue Sent Free Upon Request.
THREE DESPERATE CASES
HEALED AT THE WELTMER INSTITUTE, NEVADA, MISSOURI

Gall Stones—Complicated by Tonic Perspiratory Spasms—Heart Murmurs and Displacements and Excruciating Shooting Pains to the Heart During Tetanic Attacks.

Case record (No 152,980) Mr Harvey Webb of Sedan, Kansas, a well developed man of thirty-six had lived an outdoor healthful life. Previous history of cholelithiasis (gall-stones) attended by bilious colic, jaundice, etc. The attack for which he came to our institution had been progressing and becoming more severe for seven months. It had become so severe and complications of the disease so involved that the patient was nearly despaired. He was carried to Nevada with only a slender hope of reaching here alive.

Examinations revealed an exceedingly tender enlargement over the site of the gall-bladder, caused apparently by a suppurative cholecystitis, with localized peritonitis, from which a complicating septicemia (blood-poisoning) formed by malignant endocarditis, suppurative pericarditis and pleuritis and arthritis which attacked, strangely enough, only the left shoulder.

The septic condition was further evidenced by vomiting, irregular temperature and chills, psychical symptoms often seen in suppurative endocarditis were evidenced by tonic spasms at times almost amounting to opisthotonos and always accompanied by profuse perspiration and most excurciating shooting pains—rifying always towards the heart. There was a marked bulging over the precordial region, the heart being weak, rapid and muffled with distinct murmurs. The skin presented a remarkable appearance, the purplish discynosis of cyanosis, mingling with jaundice tinge.

The symptoms and physical signs, which cannot be reviewed in full, together with the presence of pus in the pericardium, a general leukocytosis, confirmed the diagnosis of this rather unusual and generally fatal condition.

Under treatment less than five weeks the patient made an excellent recovery, but was unable to stay the time we deemed necessary for a permanent, perfect result. Returning home, March 16, 1908, he was able to attend the usual duties of his business. However, in fourteen months, a stone again gave the signal (for which he came to us) arriving June 6th, 1908.

On this occasion the suppurative condition in gall-bladder, heart and pericardium was much less acute, nor did pus form in the pericardium and pleura, as it did on the former attack. There was enlargement and tenderness of the gall-bladder, and the peculiar hue of the skin was somewhat less apparent. The heart was quite seriously involved, but the dilatation of the heart, feeble pulse, ascites, general cyanosis, case accepted May 21, 1908, discharged, greatly relieved, July 2, 1908. Has improved continually. Now in perfect health.

MITRAL REGURGITATION

I would send this in my first letter to any person who might become interested, or I would hand it to any person who talked to me and whom I wished to interest. When in subsequent talks or correspondence with that same person, I would supplement this first folder with pages of testimonials arranged and displayed somewhat like the sample illustrated on pages 49, 50 and 51.

Good examples of business cards showing the face and back. This form has been successfully used by many practitioners. Plan 4.

PRACTITIONER FROM THE WELTMER INSTITUTE OF SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS

THEO. ELLIOT OSTLUND, S. T.

HEALTH DIRECTOR
NERVOUS TROUBLES, BLOOD, STOMACH, LIVER, RHEUMATISM, AND SIMILAR DERMENGEENTS CURED WITHOUT DRUGS OR SURGERY.

FREE CONSULTATION
10 A. M. TO 5 P. M.

POLSON, MONT.

SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS.
(WELTMERISM)

What the Science is and How it Cures.
The old systems of healing are kept busy with surgical and acute cases, so have abandoned many cases as “incurable,” leaving the field uncontested for Suggestive Therapeutics, which has grown up to supply the demand.

As an organized system of treatment, Suggestive Therapeutics is new; but the various parts of the practice are both new and old, and the organized system we consider to be the natural result of the evolution of the Healing Art. It is not limited or accompanied by any fad, but in its technique employs any means, mental, mechanical or nutritive which may be required to remove a congestion which obstructs the restoration of health.

The practice of Suggestive Therapeutics consists in restoring order in the deranged tissues of the body of the patient; in causing nature to heal the patient.

With the obstructions removed, it is perfectly natural for the “constitution of the patient” to respond and effect a cure, just as it is perfectly natural for nature to cure a broken limb, after the bone has been set.

Suggestive Therapeutics is an exact science. After making a careful examination, a competent practitioner can tell definitely and frankly just what can be done for you.

All purely functional diseases, and an average of more than forty per cent of cases of organic diseases are readily cured under the direction of the Weltmer Method of Suggestive Therapeutics.

All of the Forces of Nature Combat Disease—While the symptoms remain acute, Nature fights for complete elimination. When symptoms become chronic, Nature has acknowledged the right of the disease to remain, and adjusted her forces to maintain an armed truce.

In acute cases timely assistance will always give Nature the victory.

In chronic cases the forces of Nature must be profoundly marshaled, new blood must be hurried to the front and supplies and enthusiasm sustained, until the disease may be dislodged and harmonious function restored in the regions involved.

ABANDONED CASES OUR SPECIALTY
An excellent newspaper clipping of the kind that you should use in advertising. Plan 4 (Cont’d):

Mr. and Mrs. Theo. Elliot Ostlund and boys, Elmer and Albion, who have been visiting at the home of P. J. Cholseth leave tomorrow for Richland County where they will visit with Mrs. Ostlund’s relatives for a week before returning to their home in N. Dak.

Mr. Ostlund came here from Nevada, Mo., having just graduated from the Weltmer School of Suggestive Therapeutics and in his short stay has had remarkable success treating so-called “incurable” diseases, such as rheumatism, liver, stomach and nervous troubles.

A lady from Rockdale, suffering with neuralgia of the face for the past 7 years, having been treated by medical doctors and nerve specialists, even undergoing an operation without receiving even temporary relief, called on Mr. Ostlund and the very first treatment relieved her from pain and has been making perceptible improvements at each treatment since and is now nearing a complete recovery. A young lady suffering with complications of the liver, throat and chest, also suffering from “Goitre” was completely cured of her ailments, by Suggestive Therapeutics in less than two weeks.

Mr. Ostlund has been very busy the short time he has been here giving from eight to twelve treatments every day, those taking treatments of Mr. Ostlund have only words of praise for him and his method of treating the various diseases, no medicine of any kind is used by him.

Mr. Ostlund has had so many requests to continue his stay that he may decide to return within a short time and remain the balance of the summer.

It will be no trouble for anyone to build a good substantial and ever increasing practice in the profession of Suggestive Therapeutics provided he works hard and well and makes as many friends and as few enemies as possible, because you can make cures—you can restore the most sorely afflicted and the most unhappy of your fellow men to useful and happy lives. Your position in the community can be the most exalted. They who heal diseases are chief among the honorable of the earth. Or, you can by neglect and a failure to comprehend the sanctity and magnitude of your profession, make a failure, regardless of what you do. However, the sands of time will never run their course for one single day but that they will record progress and triumph for the Science of Suggestive Therapeutics, and for every step in advancement, humanity’s burden will be lighter and the world will be a brighter and better place in which to live, to labor and to learn.
CHAPTER III.
(Part One)

How to Keep Your Records.
ENGRAVING FROM PHOTOGRAPH OF VERTICAL SECTION OF CARD FILES USED IN THE BUSINESS DEPARTMENT OF THE WELTMER INSTITUTE.

The above illustration shows the indexed division cards between which the address cards described in the following chapter, should be filed in their alphabetical order. This Filing System has the special advantages of keeping the addresses in a complete alphabet and at the same time making possible an entirely systematic "Follow-up" system.

If it is found necessary to look up the former record of a patron, care should be exercised to replace the card record in the space from which it was removed, unless it is necessary, do not remove the cards from the file when examination of the record is being made.

Neat cabinets can be obtained from various supply houses in which cards may be filed and these can be purchased in sizes to fit the volume of any business: The Macey Company of Chicago, The Schooley Stationery Company of Jamestown, N. Y., or any first class jobbing house of office supplies, fixtures and furniture, will quote prices on any kind of filing cases you may need to accommodate your business.
HOW TO KEEP YOUR RECORDS.

The person who has a good memory and will use good judgment, and work, can become master of any art, craft or science, can succeed in any profession, and can become an unquestioned personal success.

In establishing a business or profession you must regard it as a person, and you must endow your business with all of the attributes that are required to make a successful person, if you expect your business to bring you as much return as your personal worth and ability should yield you.

Personally, your greatest asset is your memory. Nearly everything you do toward personal success is based upon the use of your memory.

The most important asset of a business organization is likewise its memory, and like a person, nearly all the work a business does is based upon its memory.

Now, the memory of a person is the remembrance of important details. The memory of a business is the important details which are written and recorded.

A person can never be well educated, specially or generally, unless he is systematic. A systematic person comprehends at one time all the parts of the thing with which he is dealing, and in any line of endeavor a person who is not systematic does not comprehend enough of the subject at one time to see room for improvement.

System is almost a synonym for success, either personal or commercial. System in personal matters is only made possible by the effective use of the memory. System in business is only made possible by the correct use of accurate records.

Under the title of "How to keep your records" I will tell you how to develop for your business a perfect memory, and upon what to base a good working system which will bring you financial success in your practice of the profession of Suggestive Therapeutics.

At this place I insert the reproduction of a record card, of which you should have a supply for the purpose of recording all of the important items of your conversation with your caller, together with subsequent events of importance.
We will say for example that your visitor’s name is Mr. Wm. J. Brown, and you write his name as it is on the card on the following page. He calls at your office on June 7th, 1911. His business is “Farmer.” His postoffice address is Nevada, Mo., Rural Route No. 2, Box 31, and he comes to you as the result of your advertisement in “Popular Therapeutics.” All of this should be recorded by you in the same form and position as it is on the card shown on the following page.

This man leaves your office and states that he expects to return within a day or so for a careful examination and a course of treatment. In this case you allow him three days, until the 11th of June, to return, then you write down in the space for “Remarks” that he will return before the 11th for examination and treatment, then at the top of the card put a “Fay Clip” like the one illustrated herewith on the number 11, in the row of little figures across the top side of the card. The row of figures at the top of the card represents the 31 days of the month and each figure is in the same position on all cards that you will use, so you can put the clip on the card bearing the record of Mr. Wm. J. Brown, at the 11th day, and when the card is placed in your card file, no matter how many more cards you may have filed, you will be able, by looking at the top edge of the cards, to know that you should look at that card on the 11th.
HOW TO KEEP YOUR RECORDS.

NAME Brown, Wm. J. BUSINESS (Farmer) STATE Mo.

DATE June 7 1911

R R OR STR. Rural Route #2-Box 31

R R OR STR. Rural Route #2-Box 31

STATE Mo.

SOURCE of INQUIRY Popular Therapeutics-June

LITERATURE SENT FORM LETTERS PAST PURCHASE CHRONOLOGICAL

A E 1 FU#1-6/11/11 Art'l. Date

B F 2 FU#2-6/21/11 Reg 7-5-11 $2.00

C G 3 FU#3-7/21/11

D H 4

DICTATED LETTERS, SPCL. TERMS, REMARKS Will return before 11th for exm. & tr. Judge Adams called on him, says he may come in few days—wants book to read on subject 7/11/11.

ACCEPTED NO. PRICE FIRST PAY'T TERMS

7/6/11 20z 2.50 12.50 Cash

If the days go by and the 11th passes without word from Mr. Brown, you will see in looking over the top edge of your cards that you must look at that card. On reading the notes you made on the card you find that Mr. Wm. J. Brown stated that he would return before the 11th. You find that you have had no word from him, so you take his card out of the file and write him a letter, something like the following:

June 11, 1911.

Mr. Wm. J. Brown,

Dear Sir:--

I was expecting to see you again yesterday, and intended to write to you about it all today but not until now have I found time to do so. From our conversation of June 7th, I am confident beyond any question that you will be thoroughly pleased with the benefits of a short course of treatment with me, and, believing that a cure will result in a reason-
able length of time, I am especially anxious to have you under regular treatment.

You realize, of course, that temporary relief is of very little value to you and, furthermore, the thing which gives you temporary relief now, may fail to do so within the year. A benefit which results from anything less than a general revitalizing of your nerves and tissues will be only temporary and a person afflicted as you are should not delay any longer than absolutely necessary, as there is no doubt now but that a cure can be effected, whereas, if you should wait and become afflicted with one or more of the serious complications to which your present condition makes you liable, it would then be doubly difficult to accomplish a cure for you.

I am anxious to have your case under treatment and if you will phone me when you can come I will lay other matters aside and treat you when it is convenient for you.

Trusting that I will see you soon, I am,

Most sincerely,

After you have mailed the above letter, which we will call "Follow-up letter Number One," (F. U. No. 1), to Mr. Brown, you should mark the card as it is worded above and move the clip up to the 21st day. Put the card back where it belongs in your card file and wait for a reply until the 10 days have passed. If by the 21st day you do not hear further from Mr. Brown you should send him a letter something like the following:
June 21st, 1911.

Mr. Wm. J. Brown,

Dear Sir:--

In reviewing my records I find I have received no response to my letter addressed to you under date of June 11th. I do not understand why you have not started treatment with me, nor why you have not at least replied to my letter, as it was my understanding, from our conversation on June 7th, that you would begin treatment within a few days. I am sure that at that time you had fully decided to do so and I am at a loss to understand why you should have altered that decision, except that you perhaps have been too busy to do so. I do not wish to appeal overly persuasive in this matter but I am sure that your physical condition should have your most serious consideration at this time, and I know positively that if any of your financial affairs were in the same condition as your health now is, you would be much more prompt in adjusting the financial matter than you are in securing the proper and effective treatment, for the restoration of your health.

You realize, of course, that in every instance where you have succeeded during your life, the plan you have worked on has been the plan which promised you something for your work, and the people who have been of service to you are not the people who have told you that you cannot do things, but they are the people who have told you that you can, and have then joined in and helped you to do the things. In regaining your health you must exert the same kind of effort that you would to succeed in any other undertaking and no matter
who tells you you cannot be well, or that Sugges­tive Therapeutics won't cure you, you must consider that the people are not offering you anything that will cure you and for that reason cannot in any sense be of any benefit to you.

Suggestive Therapeutics is not an experimental treatment, by any means, it is the method of drugless treatment which is not limited by any one notion, and we are left free to adapt our treatment, entirely to the needs the individual case might indicate. The reason we can cure cases where others fail is because we are able, if necessary, to give anything of value that any other method can give, and more. I see no reason why you should hesitate to at least give my treatment a trial, and I take this opportunity to re-assure you of my best service in every particular.

Trusting that I will hear from you by return mail, or see you in person, I am,

Sincerely,

Note:—In the meantime you will probably have a number of local people, perhaps some of your patients, to whom you can give additional reference in the postscript; for example, we will suppose that you have been treating Judge Adams, and that he is somewhat improved and well satisfied; in such case you would put a postscript to your letter something like the following:

P. S.--If you are not convinced that my treatment is scientific and that it would be of definite service to you without any chance whatever of being injurious to you, I suggest that you call on Judge Adams and talk to him, as he is improving under the treatment and I believe will be glad to tell you what he thinks.
After you have mailed the above letter, which we will call F. U. No. 2, you should mark the card as it is done on the card above and leave the clip where it is. By leaving the clip on the 21st day and refiling the card, you will know then that it is not to be disturbed until the 21st of July, 30 days later.

It is quite probable that you will hear from Mr. Brown after the first letter, or that you will be able to see him or have a mutual friend to see him in the meantime, whereupon he is liable to come without delay. However, if he does not come or does not answer your first two F. U. letters you should send him a letter every 30 days thereafter until you do hear something.

In addition to the plan suggested above you should get a testimonial from every patient you cure in the meantime, and in addition to the forms suggested for F. U. letters one and two, you should mention any recent cures, or give reference to any party in the community, among your friends, in whom he might have confidence, in the hope that he would be persuaded by your friend to give you a trial.

There may be newspaper articles favorable to S. T. or to you. If so, have these reprinted and mail a copy to each of your addresses just as quickly after they appear as possible, in addition to carrying out your system of "Follow-Up" letters as described above.

Returning to the example of Mr. Wm. J. Brown whose card we have been considering, will say that whenever a special enclosure or letter is sent to him, that should be indicated on the card, or if your friend "Judge Adams" should call on him to persuade him to come to you, that also should be noted on the card, as above.

In talking to Judge Adams it develops that Mr. Brown wants to learn more of the theories of Suggestive Therapeutics and that he wants a book to read. In that case you send him a copy of "Regeneration" by Professor Sidney A. Weltmer, with a note something as follows:

(Special Letter.)

June 25, 1911.

Mr. Wm. J. Brown,

Dear Sir:

I have just had a talk with Judge Adams, in which your name was mentioned, and Judge Adams stated that you would like to have further information regarding Suggestive Therapeutics and the facts of Psychology and
philosophy which underlie the science.

Here at my office is a book entitled Regeneration, which was written by Professor Sidney A. Weltmer, founder of the parent school of Suggestive Therapeutics. I have read this book, Regeneration, several times and I consider it a great work. 136,000 copies of Regeneration have been sold and distributed. It is a book that will be well worth your reading, and will at the same time give you a better insight into the power of mind over the body. I am sending you a copy of this book and hope that you will feel perfectly free to read it and keep it until you have done so. After you have read it you may return it to me in good condition, or you may pay $2.00 and keep it; in any event you may be free to read it and derive the benefit from its study.

Assuring you I value this opportunity to be of service, and with best regards, I am,

Most sincerely,

After reading "Regeneration" Mr. Brown will probably buy it. If so you should mark the transaction on his card as it is done on this card. When you have caused Mr. Brown to read "Regeneration" you will most probably have no further trouble in securing him for a patient, and we will suppose that on July 6th he comes to you for examination and treatment.

You should then mark under the word "Accepted" at the bottom of the card the date of his first treatment as it is done on the card exhibited; under "No." put his number, counting all who had gone before as one each; under "Price" put the price he is to pay per treatment; under "First Payment" put $12.50 cash in advance for the first six treatments; and under "Terms" put your arrangement about payment, as it is done on the card.

Regarding charges, will say that you should get $2.50 per treatment and you should not take any case for less than six treatments. Sometimes it will be difficult to get a patient to pay in advance for
six treatments. However, you should have a ticket like the one illustrated herewith and show him that if he pays in advance that he will get six treatments for the price of five, then there is the further reason that you do not care to accept a case unless you have a fair chance to make a cure and such a case as his will surely require six treatments (or as much more as your judgment suggests) for a permanent cure. The ticket will nearly always make the sale, the ticket with the sixth treatment free as an inducement for cash in advance, gives you such a good reason for requesting payment in advance that no one will take offense, and by getting cash in advance you will save much trouble later, because you would otherwise be forced to make collections.

Another thing along this same line: if a party of unquestioned integrity should come to you and ask you to let the bill run until he had finished treatment you could then explain the ticket to him without giving offense and he would likely pay cash for the treatment. If he did not pay cash in advance for the ticket after your explanation you could then say that you would issue a ticket and give him the benefit of the ticket rate.

In allowing you to issue the ticket he has definitely committed himself and, to any man of unquestioned integrity, this kind of an arrangement would make sure you would have no delays in making collection, but that he would, understanding the matter fully, pay you at the end of his course of treatment as agreed.

It is well to explain fully and issue a ticket to any worthy poor person who is unable to pay cash in advance, as he will understand the matter fully, and after once getting the matter of pay before him by offering the bargain of the ticket you can then find out all about his resources, just when he will have money and when he can pay, without giving the least offense. This ticket plan will simplify your cash collections and will be of equal value in settling your credit collections.
Now to return to Mr. Wm. J. Brown, whose card has been exhibited as a sample; we will say that he comes in on July 6th for examination. In making the examination you must first learn enough to satisfy yourself that you understand his case and can accomplish a cure; and second, you must convince him that you do understand and that you can accomplish a cure. To do this is not always an easy matter and you should give especial attention to the examination and diagnosis of every case.

Do not permit yourself to skim over any one case. If you haven't time to examine a case carefully and make a careful record of it, you haven't time to do it at all and you should set another time when you will have time. You must realize at all times the importance of every little act connected with your work and should not slight a single item in your conduct of a case. Make an examination without advancing any theories beforehand and say as little as possible at all times.

Furthermore, the best way to get a patient in the proper receptive attitude to get the full benefits of your treatment is to convince him by the thoroughness of your examination and case record that you will be equally thorough and painstaking in the treatment of his case.

In writing up the card record of the case of Mr. Wm. J. Brown, you should turn the card over and you will find the back side of the card to be arranged as it is illustrated here.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>SM. Hist.</th>
<th>HIST. M.</th>
<th>Nat.</th>
<th>P. Wt.</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Wt. H.</th>
<th>Occupation</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Wm. Smith, M. D.</td>
<td>two months</td>
<td>Has had attacks every few months for 5 years</td>
<td>62-71</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Farmer-retired</td>
<td>Mr. Brown needs warm water baths 30 min. before treatment or if possible dry sweet bath. Tr. must be con'd until all pain is eliminated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Gen'l Plan of Treatment**

**Local cell rejuvenation.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7-2-11</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10K</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-9-11</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1B</td>
<td>10K</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-16-11</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10K</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10K</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
On the back of the card we find that the "Attending Physician" was Dr. Wm. Smith, M. D., whose "Address" is Nevada, Mo., and that Mr. Wm. J. Brown's "Disease" is Inflammatory Rheumatism, which has had a "Duration" of two months with a "Similar history" of attacks every few months for the last five years.

"History of Mother"—died at 68.
"History of Father"—Alive, age 71 and in good health.
"Age"—49, "Nationality"—German, "Present weight"—192, "Weight in health"—192, "Occupation"—Farmer, retired, "Married"—Yes.

Under "Remarks" you could add that Mr. Brown "should have a hot water bath before each treatment, in which he should lie in the tub for at least 30 minutes, or if the trouble is only in his feet he could simply hold his feet in hot water for 30 minutes before treatment," or whatever special course you advise, which is out of the ordinary, should be put under Remarks.

Please understand that this brief history on the back of the card is not sufficient for any case, but it covers the principal points and makes it so you have a sufficiently intelligent report on the back of the card to enable you to keep the weekly report of the progress of the case, for which you will notice provision is made below. You should, by asking questions, get the information for this card on the first visit. On this card provision is made for the reports of seven weeks of treatment. Each column represents one week. For instance, the week of July 2nd, 1911, Mr. Brown took treatment on Thursday, Friday and Saturday. The week of July 9, 1911, he took six treatments, on Wednesday he was B. (or better) and continued to improve the remainder of that week. At the end of that week he wanted to quit treatment, thinking himself to be well. However, he was ordered to continue for the full week of July 16, 1911, to make sure of permanent cure, and on July 22, 1911, he was pronounced well and discharged from treatment.

As to the record you make of Mr. Brown's case in his presence, and as a result of his examination we give herewith the full diagnosis sheet in fac-simile, shown on the following four pages.
DIAGNOSIS SHEET

Examined by................................................................. Case No.................................................................

Date.................................................................... 191........-

In order that I may understand your case perfectly, you will please answer all questions below carefully and frankly.

PLEASE WRITE PLAINLY. ................................................................. S. T.

Date.................................................................... 191......

Full Name ................................................................

Street No................................................. Postoffice................................................................

County........................................................................ State............................................................

Age .................... Nationality ........................................ Height .................... ft........................ in.

Present Weight.. ............................. .1bs. Weight in good health .................................. lbs.

Married? ................................................ Occupation? ....................................................

Does your work require all your time? .................................................................................

Are you generally successful in what you undertake? .....................................................

Are you determined to get well and will you follow my instructions carefully .......

State disease briefly ............ --

Pulse .................................... Respiration ................................ Temperature..........................

How long have you been afflicted? ........................................... : .............................................

Do you suffer constant pain? If so, give location ........................................................... .

Have you been treated for your trouble?.................................................................

Are you taking medical treatment?
HOW TO KEEP YOUR RECORDS.

If so, what is the nature of the treatment.

Give name and address of your family physician.

Give briefly his diagnosis of your case.

Have you ever taken or are you now taking any poisonous drugs or medicines?

Have you chronic headache?

Are you constipated? If so, since when?

At what hour do you usually retire? and arise?

Do you feel tired when arising?

Is your liver disordered?

Is your tongue coated? If so, since when?

Have you pains in the region of the kidneys?

Is there any sediment in the urine? What is color of urine?

What are your habits in regard to exercise?

What quantity of water are you in the habit of drinking?

Do you understand how to breathe naturally?

Do you sleep with windows open? Do you use tea, coffee, tobacco, patent medicines or alcoholic stimulants?

In what quantities?

Does their use seem to irritate your disease?
Are you a light or hearty eater?

What is your principal meal?

Is your breakfast a heavy one?

Do you have "natural hunger?" I mean by this, do you feel a craving for any particular kind of food?

Have you ever, or are you now, following some special diet?

If so, describe it?

Do you experience pain, dizziness, drowsiness or confusion of thought after eating?

Is there a pain in the stomach which is relieved by eating?

Are you nervous?

Are you troubled with cold hands or feet or other evidence of poor circulation?

Can you concentrate your mind? I mean, can you keep your thoughts on one subject, or are they inclined to wander?

Is your memory good?

Is your skin of a healthy color?

Is it dry or harsh, sallow or pasty?

Have you pimples or other eruptions?

Have you ever before consulted me in regard to your case?

When was this?

Should it be necessary, will your time and circumstances permit you to come here for a few days?

It will be necessary for you to devote at least twenty minutes each day to this treatment. What hour would you prefer?

What do you regard as the cause of your trouble?
HOW TO KEEP YOUR RECORDS.

QUESTIONS FOR WOMEN ONLY.
Have you any offensive discharge from the womb?....................................Have you any symptoms of womb trouble?...........................................Have you leucorrhea? (whites)................................Are your monthly periods regular and without pain?..............................
Do you at times suffer with mental depression?...............................................................

QUESTIONS FOR MEN ONLY.
Are you weak sexually?......................................Have you ever had nightly emissions?......................................Have you this trouble now?........................................How often do they occur?..................................................Have you any specific venereal disease?

REMARKS.
If there are any points requiring fuller statement, please use space below. All information is regarded as confidential, and you must be frank, so that the most intelligent and helpful service can be given.

 Urinalysis  
 Date  
 Amount ............................................................................ Hours ....................................................... 
 Color  
 Specific Gravity  
 Reaction  
 Albumen  
 Sugar  
 Sediment  
 Bowel movements...
In examining the patient if you should find shortness of breath, insatiate thirst, or any other symptoms which might indicate Bright’s Disease, or Diabetes, or if there are symptoms of a general constitutional nature which are not easily explainable, you should, in order to be absolutely certain, and to impress your patient at the same time that you are absolutely certain, make a thorough urinalysis. In many cases where Bright’s Disease or Diabetes is suspected you will find no evidence of the trouble in urinalysis; however, in many cases where it is not generally expected you will find that all the patient’s symptoms might arise from one of these diseases, and in any case where an accurate and comprehensive diagnosis is difficult (your intuition, if trusted, will guide you safely) you should make a careful urinalysis, if for nothing more than to satisfy your patient’s mind that he is not afflicted with either of these diseases. You must realize always that people are influenced by what they believe; that their actions are governed by their thoughts; and you must, in order to accomplish the greatest good, realize that each act of yours causes your patient to think, and that the patient at the same time is having thoughts which are in harmony with his own plan, or something that he has heard before, or something he believes.

Not the least important part, but by far the most important part, is the diagnosis of the mental state of your patient—this diagnosis is perhaps more accurately named Mental Analysis.

At the same time that you are recording the physical symptoms of your patient’s body you must also be recording the mental symptoms. When you get the physical symptoms and mental symptoms well in mind, you should then consider the whole case deliberately and determine just what you must cause your patient to think, different from what he already thinks; just what you must cause him to do, different from what he already does; and you must then administer your treatment according to the latest approved plan and conduct yourself generally in a manner that will enable you to impress your patient with the importance of following your directions to the letter.

Just at this point I will caution you that you should be very conservative in giving your patient directions to follow, or requiring special exercises of any kind. Be sure that such things are essential before advising them—after advising them, however, you must see to it without fail that they are carried out to the letter; they must not be carried out half way, but they must be carried out to the letter. If you decide that the patient needs the walk of one-half mile every morning before breakfast, you should first satisfy yourself that that plan of procedure is possible; you should then advise your patient, and expect him to
walk a half mile every morning before breakfast. If the patient does not see fit to follow these directions and after a brief and definite argument he does not agree to do so, it is then your duty to dismiss the case, for if your personal instructions are necessary to his welfare, it is your duty to see that he follows them, and if they are not necessary to his welfare, you have not sufficient reason to instruct him to follow them. For this reason I advise you to be very careful not to advise any special exercise until you are fully convinced that such exercises are necessary to the best interests of your patient; however, upon deciding, you should not permit any half way measures as long as the patient remains under your treatment.

It is always good policy in advising such exercise to limit the time to one week or less. At the end of that time you can determine whether any benefit has been derived by your patient, or whether any benefit will be derived, and at the end of the specified time you can either require that the exercise be continued or that it be discontinued; and in the meantime, your patient’s enthusiasm in following the instructions will not have abated and you will now have a fair chance to determine whether any real benefit would have resulted in that particular case by requiring a continuation of the exercise. This refers to physical exercise, to all kinds of outdoor games, breathing exercises, the use or discontinuance of special foods, the discontinuance of stimulants, or the diminution of a possible habitual use of a stimulant, or the use of a certain amount of water per day, or any special auxiliary that your intuition may direct you to require in any particular case.

Another great advantage resulting from a thorough diagnosis in the beginning is, that after the first day you do not need to ask the patient any further about his illness, and you can therefore prohibit him from saying anything to you or anyone else concerning his condition until he has a good report to make. In making his good report require that he stop when the good is reported. This enables you to reasonably impress every patient that he must not think of or discuss his condition, whereas if you found it necessary to ask him questions from day to day you would thereby get the patient’s mind on the very symptoms that your Therapeutic Suggestions would seek to make him forget. Besides, you must not talk very much to a patient after he is accepted for treatment, excepting as may be required in giving instructions and suggestions.

A few people have the idea that all that is essential to a cure is to make the patient “Forget it.” We do not believe this, but we do know that it is a great mistake to allow or to encourage a patient to discuss his troubles and symptoms. We know that it is necessary for
best results that the patient not only "Forget it," but that he make a conscious and determined effort to keep his thoughts only on pleasant and agreeable things, so that the effect of the specific treatment will remain as long as possible after each treatment.

In regard to the many questions on the diagnosis sheet herewith exhibited, will say that there are no doubt a great many questions on it that you do not consider essential. However, for the reasons I have given above, taken with the things you have learned in the studies, you will realize on due consideration that every question is essential, and you will find, as your experiences with a few hundred sick people broadens your viewpoint, that you will use all of the space and more which is allotted for remarks, in addition to the regular form of the diagnosis sheet.

The case of Mr. Wm. J. Brown, which we have used as an example in this description, is carried clear through so that you may get an idea of every part of the record as it should be kept. After he is cured, a most important part of your record is to get his testimonial, and having the careful diagnosis of his case you can write a very clear and comprehensive statement of his cure so that when he signs a testimonial it will really mean something. The testimonial at the end of the course of treatment is the most important thing of your whole record, and for your own good, the good of the profession, and your patient, you must get the testimonial signed and filed in your records.
CHAPTER IV.

(Part One).

How to Form a Business Corporation for the Conduct of a School and Sanitarium.
FORMING A CORPORATION.

Among the many definitions of corporation, the following is generally accepted as being the clearest and best, to-wit:

"A corporation is a collection of natural persons, joined together by their voluntary action or by legal compulsion, by or under the authority of an act of the legislature, consisting either of a special charter or of a general permissive statute, to accomplish some purpose, pecuniary, ideal, or governmental, authorized by the charter or governing statute, under a scheme of organization, and by methods thereby prescribed or permitted; with the faculty of having a continuous succession during the period prescribed by the legislature for its existence, of having a corporate name by which it may make and take contracts, and sue and be sued, and with the faculty of acting as a unit in respect of all matters within the scope of the purposes for which it is created." (1 Thompson Corp. S. L.)

The definition given by Chief Justice Marshall in the celebrated Dartmouth College is more technical, but it is also given here for the purpose of giving the reader the definition of a corporation which has influenced the courts of this country in their decisions, more than all other definitions combined; i.e.:

"A corporation is an artificial being, invisible, intangible, and existing only in contemplation of law. Being the mere creature of law, it possesses only those properties which the charter of its creation confers upon it, either expressly or as incidental to its very existence. These are such as are supposed best calculated to effect the object for which it was created. Among the most important are immortality, and, if the expression may be allowed, individuality; properties by which a perpetual succession of many persons are considered as the same, and may act as a single individual. They enable a corporation to manage its own affairs, and to hold property without perplexing intricacies, the hazardous and endless necessity of perpetual conveyances for the purpose of transmitting it from hand to hand. It is chiefly for the purpose of clothing bodies of men, in succession, with these qualities and capacities, that corporations were invented, and are in use. By these means, a perpetual succession of individuals are capable of acting for the promotion of the particular object, like one immortal being." (Dartmouth College v. Woodward, 4 Wheat. (U. S.) 518, 636, 4 L. ed., 629.)

A citizen may conduct his business personally, in partnership with
one or more others, by a joint stock company, or by forming a corporation. The death of a partner terminates a partnership, or a partner may withdraw at any time. If the contract of partnership be for a definite length of time his withdrawal might subject him to damages, but there is no power to prevent his withdrawal, and the only remedy is a suit for civil damages.

Joint stock companies are much like partnerships, and they also partake some of the nature of a corporation. They are a sort of hybrid, and not a very good sort at that, for one who is practicing the calling of healing human diseases either with or without drugs.

A corporation is the best manner to handle the business, and since corporations have come so much into fashion and public sentiment running as it is toward combinations of different sorts, a corporation, in the judgment of the author, is the best medium by, and through, which to do the most good, and receive the greatest financial returns. A corporation is a composite of all its stock holders, and has more influence in a community than its stock holders would have acting separately and distinct from one another.

It is not our purpose, in this short chapter, to give instructions for the formation of a corporation under the laws of the different states of the Union. A corporation may be formed under the laws of any state, or foreign country, and may do business in any state, other than the place of its formation, by complying with the laws of such state governing foreign corporations. The laws of the various states of the Union are by no means uniform touching the necessary steps to be taken in the formation of a corporation. In fact, they are very diverse, and so this chapter must be only taken as a suggestion touching the matter of forming a corporation.

There are thousands of towns and cities in this country where a corporation to conduct the business of healing by Suggestive Therapeutics could be formed, and by proper management and proper advertising, do well. The practitioner must remember that his knowledge and ability to cure diseases is an asset as valuable as real estate or any species of personal property, and this ability is worth to any community, in which a corporation for the purpose of putting into use this ability is to be formed, as would be an adequate building and equipment for so putting into operation that ability.

For example: A town of ten thousand should have a building and equipment worth at least ten thousand dollars, and a practitioner who is big enough and able enough to enter a town of this size, has, or should have, an asset of ability worth ten thousand dollars, and he should be entitled to fifty per cent of the stock in the corporation and
as much more as he could buy and pay for like his fellow stock-holders.

A smaller town would need a smaller building and equipment, and the same practitioner should put his ability in as an asset at a smaller valuation. A large town would need a larger building and equipment, and this same practitioner in such larger town should put his ability and knowledge in as an asset at a larger valuation. In short, the knowledge and ability of the practitioner, or practitioners, who are to conduct the business for the corporation to be formed, is equal to the worth of the building and equipment in the city in which they may locate.

Were the author a practitioner, he would not enter a corporation unless the stock-holders were willing to place a building and equipment against his ability. It is advisable that the practitioner, or practitioners, buy and pay for stock over and above the amount due them for their ability so that they may have a controlling interest in the corporation.

If the practitioner has decided to form a corporation, and open an Institute, he should go to some town that seems to him desirable; take his recommendations, touching his ability to cure disease, with him; also recommendations showing his standing as a citizen; ask for an audience with the editors of the various papers of the town; get their ideas and views; interview the business men; tell them what he can do and show them the advantage of having an institution like he purposes to establish in their community; then see the commercial club, if there be one, or any other club or society existing for the purpose of bettering the town or bringing to it new enterprises.

Pay no attention to adverse criticism which may come from medical or other sources. Remember that no man can even start a small grocery in any town without being criticised by some one.

You will find that a great many towns will donate a certain sum of money, through their commercial clubs or other civic organizations. You will find some business men and private citizens who will contribute different amounts to start such an enterprise.

The writer now has in mind an instance where a drugless practitioner went to a town in the southwest, of about ten thousand inhabitants. In this town was a large hotel which, on account of its location, had degenerated into a mere rooming house. This hotel was owned by eastern parties who had taken it in on a mortgage. This doctor went to the town, interviewed the business men and told them that he wanted to come there and open a sanitarium. The medical men got out their little hammers and began an anvil chorus, and everything was done to discourage the project.
This doctor was not unduly persistent—he had his recommendations. He told them what he had done, and could do, and coolly informed the business men that it was up to them as to whether or not he located in their town. The calm assurance of this doctor as to his ability negatived the opposition of the medical men, and the result was that the hotel was bought, refitted, remodeled somewhat, refurnished, and a corporation formed, which is paying over five dollars per year in dividends for every dollar of the original investment. In the beginning, between three and four thousand dollars was donated outright. I do not know at what price the doctor put in his ability, but this four thousand dollars of donation was not counted in when the stock was apportioned among the subscribers.

What this doctor did any practitioner of Suggestive Therapeutics can do with like recommendations, like ability and like faith in himself. I merely mention this as one illustration—just an ordinary illustration at that, for while writing it, I call to mind three other places—one place at which the conditions attending formation of the corporation were somewhat similar to the matter just detailed, save that the fight was more bitter, for the reason that the corporation was being formed by an "herb doctor" having no license to practice in the state, and who made a specialty of rectal diseases. However, this corporation is still in existence, has enlarged its buildings and is paying good dividends to the stock-holders.

After interesting a sufficient number of people to justify the formation of a corporation, the thing to do is to see some competent lawyer, have him take charge of the matter, and incorporate in the state in which the institution is to be located.

Here follows the reproduction of a letter written by Mr. T. C. Weltmer, Vice-President of the Weltmer Institute of Suggestive Therapeutics Co., of Nevada, Mo., in answer to a proposition submitted by a representative of the Commercial Club of Wichita, Kansas.

The Wichita people wanted to give a bonus and move the Weltmer Institute of Suggestive Therapeutics to Wichita. The reply by Mr. Weltmer gives a number of points which you can use to advantage in writing to, or discussing your proposition with the commercial body of any town, in which you want their support.
Mr. H. G. K——
——S. Lawrence Ave.,
Wichita, Kansas

Dear Sir and Friend:—

Your favor of Sept. 7th has had my careful attention and consideration.

I have been more favorably impressed with Wichita and its people than I had anticipated, notwithstanding the fact that I have known for some time, in a general way, what Wichita has been doing. It is rather unusual for us to consider branching out in a city so near our established headquarters. However, there is a spirit about Wichita which is so compelling that I am forced to believe that a branch office at Wichita would be a remarkably successful establishment from the beginning, and if everything is handled just right it might be that in time we would become sufficiently well established from Wichita as headquarters, that we could afford to abandon the Nevada establishment. I do not consider this latter to be a probable development but merely mention it as a possible development.

In regard to what we are actually doing for Nevada, will say that we have brought more than 150,000 people to Nevada for treatment and instruction. These people have stayed an average time of three weeks and have spent an average amount of $50.00 for treatment and living expenses. Many people would make this average a great deal more than $50.00 but we will leave it at $50.00 for convenience and to make sure it is not over-estimated. We have brought these people from all over the U. S. and many from foreign countries. They have
paid the transportation companies an average of not less than $30.00 for transportation and the money they have brought into Nevada is entirely different in its influence upon the prosperity of the city to money that would be brought in by the farmers from the surrounding country, and you can understand why this is.

In addition to the foregoing, through the mails our business has reached out and made Nevada known to not less than 3,000,000 people. Of this number we have served 262,000 and they have spent with us, through the mails an average of not less than $5.00, so you can see that in 14 years we have not only given Nevada more advertisement than all other institutions in the city, but we have in 14 years actually brought into the community, from afar, a total of not less than $8,500,000. This we did without the financial help of anyone not even the citizens of Nevada, and not even the railroads, and with an original investment of only one month's rent of a three room cottage and $3.61 in cash. Our only asset was the ability to heal the sick.

At the present time the railroads recognize our value to them and they have promised to grant us all year tourist rates to our new sanitarium when it is established at the park. They have already granted us a tourist rate on the M. K. & T. and Mo. Pacific lines. In the future we will have the co-operation of the railroads, we will have the active support of two-thirds of the people of Nevada and we will have the continuation of the loyal support of nearly 400,000 pleased patrons, with about 2,500,000 people who are interested in our work.
and who are more or less familiar with it but who have not yet patronized us.

If I could feel assured that the people of Wichita would get behind us in a substantial manner I believe that we could bring at least $1,000,000 a year into Wichita from a distance. I do not know how much more we could do but am confident we could do this much. To carry on such a business it would be necessary for us to give a great amount of time to our establishment in Wichita and it would be necessary for us to have several hundred thousand dollars invested in the very beginning. We are not in a position to make an original investment in Wichita at this time and we would not be interested in coming there unless we felt that the people of your city would make the original investment and also give us their moral support. I should think that there would be no difficulty in raising a fund of $250,000 to $300,000 to be devoted to the promotion of an Institution in Wichita which would not, in any way, advertise any part of our business except the part established in Wichita. From such an establishment, an investment of about half of our time and the use of 250,000 of our addresses, I believe that within three years we would have a business established which would, without question, bring $1,000,000 per year into Wichita.
With every good wish and hoping to be of greater service, and trusting that we will have the pleasure of meeting yourself and Mrs. K-----, and Mr. P------ and a number of friends who were very kind to us while in your city, I am,

Most sincerely,

Weltmer Institute of Suggestive Therapeutics Co.

_________________________________________ Vice-Pres.

As before stated, the corporation may be formed in any state and then do business in any other state by complying with the laws governing foreign corporations, but it is advisable, at this time, to incorporate all institutions which do not do an interstate business, in the state in which they are located.

The name adopted is immaterial so long as no other corporation in the same state bears the same name. However, a name should be chosen indicating the character of the business to be transacted. Very often it will be the best policy to choose a name including the business to be done, also the name of the town, as for instance "The Nevada Sanitarium," etc. The opening of stock-books and sale of stock must be made and conducted and the constitution and by-laws must all be drawn in conformity with the law of the state in which the corporation is chartered. All of these minor details must be attended to by the local lawyer. Make sure, however, that the lawyer gets a charter for the greatest amount of capital which the state will authorize as fully paid and non-assessable. Do not incorporate for more capital than you can have authorized as fully paid and non-assessable.

After the requirements of the statute of the state in which you are located have been met, and the corporation formed and ready for business, the next thing to engage the attention and efforts of the promoters, is the matter of advertising.
There is no valid reason why a person who can heal human diseases should not let the public know in a proper way and manner that he can do this and the rights of a person extend to an institution.

The fact that various methods and mediums of advertising have been used for fraudulent purposes and to deceive, is no better argument against legitimate advertising than would be the fact that language has been used to harm, an argument for the abolition of human speech. Avoid the grand stand method of advertising. Do not pose as the greatest healer on earth. Get out, and keep out, of the "circus poster" business. On the other hand, do not limit your ability. Eschew false modesty as religiously as bombast. Tell the people what you have done, or let your cured patients do it for you through testimonials. Make it plain to them that it is the force within them that heals their diseases, and that if they will listen to you and follow your instructions, without doubting, that you can awaken this force, and that it will heal their diseases and disorders of whatever nature they may be. When you print testimonials write a correct statement of the case and its cure and have affidavit made by the patient that the statement is correct. Do not use testimonials as written by the patient, except in unusual cases, as few patients are able to write with sufficient clearness and completeness to be of benefit to you.

Be sure that every promise you make in your advertising can be fulfilled by you. So word it that there may be no chance of misunderstanding, or at least reduce the chance to the minimum. There will be some misunderstanding. No man has yet written or spoken, but who has been misunderstood by some man; as witness the multiple creeds of Christianity; and yet we must all admit that Jesus taught only one doctrine.

Successful advertising does not consist in long drawn out advertisements, but it does consist in telling who you are, where you are, and what you have for sale. In other words, what you can do, and this in few words so arranged and displayed as to type and space as to catch the eye. When you have told who you are, where you are, and what you have to sell, then the only thing between you and wealth and renown is an ability to deliver the goods. Spasmodic advertising is neither advisable nor desirable. In fact, it is little better than no advertising at all. Humanity forgets so soon, and so you must keep everlastingly at it. Do your advertising in a square-toed, straightforward manner—do not criticise the method anyone else puts in operation, and do not criticise any man for invoking the method pursued by someone else.

Let those who believe in drugs patronize the medical doctor until
they learn the saner and better way, and they will learn this quicker by your cures through Suggestive Therapeutics than they will by means of whole page advertisements in the local paper. Formulate a certain policy of procedure in the conduct of your business and in your advertising and follow it. If you do not obtain good results, then change the form of one or the other, or both, until you do obtain good results, but do not be too quick to change.

Ever remember that your business must grow along the same lines that you grew, that the tree grows; in other words, ever remember that the same law by which you heal diseases governs every successful business which is a proper and a right business; apply your knowledge of psychology to your business in the same way and manner that you apply it to the healing of disease, remembering that your corporation is in fact, an intangible body and a law which governs you individually, governs that intangible body, as well.

In conducting your business, be sure to have the interest of your patients first at heart and finances secondary. However, have a definite understanding in each instance, and have the money paid or arranged for in advance. If a party should come to you not able to pay or arrange for payment for your treatments, then treat that party free. Get in debt to no one in the community, if it can be avoided, and be sure and let no one get in debt to you. This latter contingency you can avoid.

There is nothing so prolific of trouble and criticism of a practitioner of the healing art as the collection of bills; and it is better to treat free than to place a bill in the hands of a collector for collection. In the event you should treat any person and be unable to collect the bill by writing two or three polite reminders, send him the receipted bill and tell him that at any time in the future he may want to pay you something for the services you have rendered, he may do so, but as far as you are concerned, you have erased it from your books.

The most successful practitioners we have, and those who reap the largest returns, financially speaking, from their practice, are the ones who follow the course herein outlined. Of course, these observations are only advisory, and it must be borne in mind that no general rule for the conduct of a business can be laid down which will fit every case; the course outlined should only be taken as a general rule, and your own good judgment will tell you when it should not apply.

Insist on regular meetings of the directors of your corporation and upon regular meetings of the stock-holders. Not only is this advisable, as a compliance with the law, but selfishly speaking, it is advisable as an advertisement, in and of itself, which you cannot get
in any other manner or by any other medium whatsoever. Further, at every meeting of your directors you have every opportunity to arouse their enthusiasm and get the full benefits of their local influence. Also, an active directorate will keep you informed as to the local conditions and will safeguard you against many mistakes and miscalculations. Be very careful in the acceptance of a business manager for the corporation and make sure that the directors have deliberated carefully before employing anyone for this most important executive position.

As your business grows and it becomes necessary for you to employ clerical help, use more caution in your employment of such help than you would in the employment of a healer. You must remember that your business office is the buffer, as it were, between you and the community at large, and one undesirable person, or one undesirable trait in a person, in the business office will do you irreparable professional and financial harm. No healer, however able, can long retain the good will of the people with inadequate, bad, or careless management in the business office.

A woman healer, or assistant, is absolutely necessary in an Institution to maintain the proper attitude of delicacy, and all personal confidences must be kept absolutely inviolate.
PART TWO.

SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS JURISPRUDENCE.

Chapter V.—General Observations—Ethical Code.

Chapter VI.—Legal Rights—Fundamental rights—Medicine and surgery deserve no extraordinary rights—The laws we should have.

Chapter VII.—The relation of existing laws to the Practice of Suggestive Therapeutics—How to keep from breaking these laws.

Chapter VIII.—Sanitary Regulations and Quarantine Laws.
CHAPTER V.
(Part Two).

General Observations.

Ethical Code.

Book XV—Chapter XXIII. Tsze-kung asked, saying, "Is there one word which may serve as a rule of practice for all of one's life?" The Master said, "Is not RECIPROCITY such a word? What you do not want done to yourself, do not do to others."

K'UNG-FU-TSZE (Confucius).

(551-B.C.)
GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

You have your certificate. You are starting in as a member of a noble profession. You should exemplify the highest type of humanity in personal appearance, conduct and thoughts, if you wish success to reward your efforts.

You must be sure that you have a reason for the faith within you—be sure that you can honestly say to yourself "I am qualified to heal the sick, am worthy of their confidence and master of my passions and desires." Do not dare to take up the practice of this sacred profession unless you are sincere in your desire to help humanity and are confident that your greatest usefulness lies in the practice and teaching of Suggestive Therapeutics and the allied branches of the healing art as you have learned it. Approach your work in the field with no limitations, settle all of your doubts before you begin, if there is turmoil within your own mind, be careful to eliminate it. Do not risk burdening the minds of those who come to you in confidence, for help, with the discord in your own life. After you have launched into the profession there will be new problems to solve with each new case and you must be so serene within, and so sincere in your effort to serve, that under all stress of circumstances you can view every element of the case with serenity and composure, and absolutely free from prejudice or the limitations of selfishness or precedent. Do that thing which will be best for the fellow being whose physical and mental welfare depends upon you.

Bear in mind that ignorance of the law does not excuse any sins either of commission or omission. It is rarely your patient's fault if you fail to effect a cure, but it is your fault, because you have not sufficient conscious knowledge, personal ability or courage to do the thing which will make you able to awaken in your patient the unlimited forces, which, when aroused to action, will crowd out all abnormal conditions and place him again in harmony, within the beneficent influence of that omnipotent, omniscient and omnipresent Power and Intelligence which contains every blessing that may be desired, for all who comply with the immutable, just and merciful laws governing its manifestation.

Do not load yourself down with the feeling of a slave in accepting the responsibility for the welfare of your brother, but make yourself conscious of the fact that there is plenty of power and intelligence in the universe to accomplish a cure; that it is at your disposal for the benefit of your patient; then make yourself know that your efforts
in behalf of your patients are worthy of the co-operation and sanction of all good in the universe, and you will find yourself possessed of courage and clothed in conscious power which will enable you to accomplish the required change in your patient's body, thoughts and acts.

So much for the abstract conceptions of the relation of your patient and yourself to the healing power. We will now consider the concrete relation of the patient to you and the concrete relation of yourself to your patient.

First—the patient comes to you because you have in some manner aroused the hope or at least the thought, of a cure through your service. You are given the opportunity to increase the thought of hope and to benefit the patient through your ministrations or, in failing to benefit your patient, you will decrease the thought of hope and leave him worse than you found him.

You must realize fully your responsibility, perhaps to speak more accurately, your sacred trust, to your patient. You must "make good." You must not give up for one moment until you have at least enabled him to increase and sustain his hope. You must not leave any patient worse than you found him.

You must assume that you can cure every case that applies to you. It is beyond the province of finite intellect to say that any case is "incurable." The failure is not in the power which is available for your use, but rests basically with you, and success depends entirely upon your comprehension of the needs of your patient and your versatility in affecting his tissues, thoughts and environments, so that the Infinite healing power may find entrance and restore to the body of the one afflicted the normal functions of a healthy, happy and intelligent human being.

This brings us down to the technique of Suggestive Therapeutics and Applied Psychology. This you can find only in the personal classes and Clinics of the Home School, or in the authorized texts and charts used in the personal classes. We will say this much in passing: you should by all means follow to the smallest detail, the authorized technique and practice of the profession. And, we give you the following reasons:

First:—The authorized technique and practice embodies all methods which have stood the test of daily use and scientific analysis.

Second:—In using the ethical or authorized technique and practice, you are authorized to work by sanction of the Federal Law, (see citation—Post & McAnulty cases, page 180); and you are not violating any constitutional laws enacted by the state legislatures.
Any law seeking to prohibit you from so practising is a violation of your constitutional rights (see quotation from Blackstone, page 107.)

Third:—Uniformity of technique, ethics and practice makes the public conscious of the fact that Suggestive Therapeutics is a systematized, co-ordinated, arranged and scientific means of overcoming disease.

Fourth:—The dignity of the profession and of the practitioner will be preserved only by uniformity of technique and strict obedience to the rules and ethics, which constitute the authorized technique and practise of Suggestive Therapeutics. We submit the following articles defining and outlining the rules and ethics of the authorized technique and practice of the science of Suggestive Therapeutics and Applied Psychology, and all practitioners are earnestly urged to conform in every detail that the common cause may be strengthened thereby.

SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS ETHICAL CODE

"Do Unto Others As You Would that They Do Unto You."

ARTICLE ONE.

Duties of Suggestive Therapeutists to Their Patients.

Section 1:—Therapeutists should always be mindful of the high character of their mission and of the responsibilities which they incur by entering the profession. They should ever hold themselves ready to obey calls of the sick and injured. In the discharge of their duties to their fellowmen, they should never forget that comfort, health and lives of the ones upon whom they attend, depend on their skill, attention and fidelity. In their deportment should be united tenderness, cheerfulness, firmness, and above all that charity which suffereth long and is kind.

The calling of the Therapeutist is sacred, and he ever should have his manner and demeanor on trial before the bar of his own conscience. Above all other classes who minister to human suffering, the Suggestive Therapeutist should be the most painstaking, considerate and faithful, since one of the cardinal tenets of the profession is that every infraction of the law, even the law of duty, has it proper penalty, and this penalty must be paid.

Section 2:—The Suggestive Therapeutist must never lose sight of
the fact that the patient committed to his care is not normal, and that seldom the friends and relatives are entirely so because of the anxiety incident on sickness. Therefore, every patient should be treated with attention and humanity, and a reasonable indulgence granted to the caprices of the sick. Secrecy and delicacy should be strictly observed and no confidence violated.

Section 3:—The obligation of secrecy extends beyond the period of professional services, and none of the privacies of individual or domestic life—no infirmity of disposition, nor flaw of character, observed, should ever be divulged except upon the imperative requirement of the laws of the land.

Section 4:—Frequent visits are sometimes required, and it is necessary to have some regularity about the visits, so as to avoid suspense and disappointment. Always be punctual in your visits. Your own good judgment will determine the necessary frequency of the visits, but always remember that nothing but unavoidable casualty will excuse unpunctuality.

Section 5:—The practice of Suggestive Therapeutics being based on the awakening of hope, you will avoid gloomy prognostications. However, if your judgment should dictate, you should give notice of dangerous manifestations to the nearest relatives, guardians or friends of the patient, and even the patient himself, if absolutely necessary.

Section 6:—Therapeutists should ever remember that they are ministers of hope and comfort to the sick, and as they know that life may be lengthened or shortened, not only by the acts, but by words or manner, it becomes their solemn duty to avoid all utterances and actions having a tendency to discourage or depress either the patient or those who attend upon the patient.

Section 7:—No patient should be abandoned because the disease or malady is of the so-called incurable nature. The Therapeutist can at least alleviate pain and soothe mental anguish, and this is as much a part of his duty toward his patient as is the actual curing of the disease.

Section 8:—The Therapeutist should be a counsellor of, as well as a minister to, the sick and suffering, and therefore should be alert in promoting and strengthening the good resolution of those suffering the consequences of evil conduct. Good counsels, or even remonstrances, will give satisfaction, not offense, if they are rightly proffered, and evidence a genuine love of virtue.
ARTICLE TWO.

Duties of Therapeutists to Each Other and to the Profession at Large.

Section 1:—By entering the profession of Suggestive Therapeutics, everyone who does so impliedly assumes an obligation to uphold the dignity and honor of the profession, to exalt its standing and extend its bounds of usefulness.

Section 2:—Every Therapeutist should identify himself with the organized bodies and societies of his profession; and so far as opportunity offers, should endeavor to promote and organize local, county, and state societies, since these are the most effective means of increasing the influence and benefits of the profession and extending the sphere of its usefulness.

Section 3:—All such local or county and state societies should identify themselves with like organizations of a national character.

Section 4:—No attainments of any kind whatever, can compensate for the want of correct moral principles. It is due to the patients that the Therapeutist be of the highest standard of moral excellence, and without this the Therapeutist is not entitled to respect and he should leave the profession.

Section 5:—Since Therapeutists require a steady and acute eye, and an unclouded brain, and since their calling is such that it gives the patient and his friends the highest right to demand all these, it is incumbent that the Therapeutist be temperate in all things; and this temperance extends to mental and spiritual, as well as to physical habits and conduct.

Section 6:—Advertising is permissible and allowable, and it is the duty of anyone who has special skill beneficial to the world, to let the world know it. It is a mistaken idea that the dignity of any profession is compromised by telling the world the merits of its practices.

Section 7:—Therapeutists should understand that it is derogatory to their professional character, as such, to hold patents for, or recommend, any nostrum. To do this is practically to leave the ranks of Suggestive Therapeutics and enter the domain of medicine, or reliance upon physical remedies; nor should a Therapeutist attack any therapeutic agent used by another. Pursue your own profession and give every other person the same broad latitude that you demand for yourself. If you are convinced an appliance or nostrum is detrimental, if
asked regarding the same, frankly so state and give them a reason for your opinion as to its detriment. If you cannot give a logical, valid reason, remain silent.

ARTICLE THREE

Section 1:—Therapeutists may treat themselves, or any member of their families, but it is no reflection upon their ability, nor derogatory to the profession should they call in any other Therapeutist to take charge of their cases, or that of any member of their families, either entirely or in connection with themselves.

Section 2:—In cases arising under the foregoing section, the immediate family and dependents of the Therapeutist are entitled to gratuitous services. However, when the Therapeutist is summoned from a distance, if the one so summoning is in easy financial circumstances, compensation for the traveling expenses and the loss entailed by absence from the accustomed field of professional labor should be made.

Section 3:—If more than one Therapeutist is attending upon a patient, one of the number should take the chief charge and let this be mutually and finally decided upon before beginning the treatment.

Section 4:—Sometimes conditions arise which demand the withdrawal of the Therapeutist temporarily from his field of labor. In this event, a colleague should be called in to act and the colleague so called in, if he has a right conception of the profession, needs only this advice: be a gentleman as touching the interests of your fellow practitioner, and when he returns be sure that you have been true to his confidence in you.

ARTICLE FOUR

Duties In Regard to Consultations.

Section 1:—The broadest charity should be observed by Therapeutists whenever and wherever their services are needed to meet the emergencies of disease or accidents. In the event the disease be what is termed contagious, they should at once notify the proper health officer, and this regardless of whether they believe that such officer is necessary or not. In case of accident, they should render "first aid," and immediately send for a surgeon; remembering always that
Therapeutists recognize surgery, at least in cases of accidental injury, as very necessary, and the surgeon is always to be respected and his commands followed in the treatment of cases where his services are necessary.

Section 2:—Take counsel often with your fellows. Recount your experiences frankly, and give them the benefit of what you have learned—your skill in the treatment of disease and restoration of abnormal conditions does not belong to you exclusively, but belongs to all the human family. Therefore, be free with your fellows in giving them advice and counsel, which may tend to give them greater success in the practice of the profession.

Section 3:—Observe the utmost punctuality when called in consultation with a fellow practitioner. Allow no social consideration to debar you from responding to such a call, nor allow any wind or weather, or personal consideration, to so debar you.

Section 4:—If the entire number of Therapeutists called in consultation are not promptly on hand, allow a reasonable time to elapse before holding counsel; and, if necessary, appoint another time.

Section 5:—Remember that above all other things, the Suggestive Therapeutists should cleave to sincerity, honor, candor, probity and charity, and in all consultations the latter virtue is to ever be kept uppermost, and all of these virtues observed and exercised toward the Therapeutist in charge of the case.

Section 6:—No statement or discussion of those called in counsel should take place before the patient. Consider the history and observe the symptoms and decide in your own mind as to the best mode of treatment to follow and the probable outcome of the case, then withdraw and counsel with your fellows and let the decision of a majority be followed; remembering always that the general rule is that the majority is seldom wrong. On account of the frailty of human judgment, the majority may be wrong in isolated cases, but these will be found to be only one in a great number, and if all the virtues in the preceding section be observed there will not be even this one isolated case.

Section 7:—No decision of a council should deter the Therapeutist from making such variations in the mode of treatment as any unexpected change in the character of the case may, in his judgment, demand. He may call another consultation and take counsel as to these new variations; under the same rules of conduct, as hereinbefore set forth; but he should always remember that the case depends upon him primarily.

Section 8:—All discussions in consultation should be held as strict
ly confidential. The final decision of the council is all that of right the patient or his friends are entitled to. The personal opinion of any one, or a minority of a council, they are not entitled to, and it should not be given out.

Two Therapeutists may have a difference of opinion, and in the event of such difference, other practitioners should be called in, if possible. However, a consultant should not take charge of the case, except under the most exceptional circumstances; and then only after counsel with three or four Therapeutists; remembering always that bickerings and lack of charity must be unknown to you.

Section 9:—In the event that one of the consultants should be asked by the patient or his friends, to take charge of the case, he should, after the Therapeutist in charge has withdrawn, do so to the best of his ability, but should always remember to say nothing as to the mode of treatment pursued by the one who had before had charge of the case, even though that mode was in his opinion of no benefit. Always keep this cardinal principle in view in cases of this sort; that it is your business to arouse hope in the patient, to cause him to lay hold on the law of mercy and forget his errors and infraction of law, and in forgetting these, he should not remember the errors of any of his fellows.

ARTICLE FIVE

Duties of the Therapeutist In Cases Where They Are Interfered With By Their Own Fellows or Other Classes of Healers.

Section 1:—The profession of the Suggestive Therapeutist is the most liberal of all professions of healing, and its members should found their expectations of a practice entirely upon their ability to heal diseases. They should allow to every member of the community the right to call in whomsoever he will, and they should not criticise him, even though they know, of a certainty, that his choice of a healer is not to his best interest.

Section 2:—In your intercourse with the patients of a fellow practitioner, you should observe the strictest caution; remembering always that such fellow practitioner has had at least a better opportunity to observe, and therefore a better basis upon which to base the nature of his treatment, than have you; and it is derogatory to your dignity and goes to increase the patient’s disorder for you to in any manner, di-
rectly or indirectly, diminish the patient's trust in his attending Therapeutist.

Section 3:—The same circumspection should be observed in business and other relations between a Therapeutist and the patients, friends, or relatives of a fellow practitioner.

Section 4:—If called to attend the patient of another Therapeutist, do so, but as soon as you have performed you professional duties, communicate with the Therapeutist who has charge of the case, and also inform the patient that the matter of charges for the visits will be left to his regular attendant, and the same may be adjusted with him. It is the duty of the regular attendant in a case of this kind to pay the regular charges for the work done.

Section 5:—A Therapeutist worthy of the name will make no damaging insinuations respecting any treatment of a patient when called in under circumstances detailed in the preceding section. Your business is to do your work without criticism of the work of another.

Section 6:—When a Therapeutist is called in in cases detailed in section 4, unless the regular attendant is absent or unable to serve, he should resign the care of the patient to his regular attendant as soon as circumstances will permit.

Section 7:—In cases of sudden illness, accidents and injury, owing to alarm and anxiety of friends, it may be that several Therapeutists, and even physicians and surgeons, may be simultaneously summoned. Under these circumstances, the first to arrive, if he be satisfactory to the friends of the patient and to the patient himself, should be allowed to take charge of the case; but if he should invoke the aid of some special one, then such an one should have no hesitancy in taking charge of the case, and all others should withdraw, unless requested to continue in attendance, or to remain for consultation.

Section 8:—If the Therapeutist be called to visit the patient of another Therapeutist during the enforced absence of such other Therapeutist, he should relinquish the case as soon as the other returns.

Section 9:—It may occur that a Therapeutist visiting one of his patients in remote districts, may be asked in to see another Therapeutist's patient because of some sudden aggravation of the disease or the anxiety of friends. On such occasions the one called in should immediately attend to the needs of the patient, should report the matter to the regular attendant Therapeutist at once, and, if the aggravation be serious, should notify him and stay with the patient if possible until he arrives, and then relinquish the case to him.

Section 10:—In cases arising under the last section, the one so
called in is entitled to his fee, and should render a bill directly for the same. The advice of rendering a bill directly applies to only the emergency cases provided for in the last section.

ARTICLE SIX.

Differences Between Therapeutists.

Section 1:—No differences should arise between practitioners of Suggestive Therapeutics. However, if unfortunately they do arise, each of the parties should observe charity toward the other, and if they cannot adjust their differences between themselves, should refer them to arbitration.

Section 2:—Suggestive Therapeutists have nothing to conceal, but they are under no obligation to air professional questions before the public, generally. Their patient and their patient’s friends are all who have a right to know, touching the ethics of the profession, of any difference of professional opinion.

ARTICLE SEVEN.

Section 1:—By entering the profession of Suggestive Therapeutics, one impliedly takes upon himself an obligation to perform gratuitous services. However, a Therapeutist who rightly understands his duties to his fellows, will know when charity has been overburdened, and use the same good judgment in respect to his professional services that he would in loaning money, or relieving any other distress.

Section 2:—For any and all certificates required in the courts or outside, or writings of certificates of like nature, the Therapeutist—when qualified to supply them—is entitled to proper compensation. However, to persons in indigent circumstances, such services should be cheerfully and freely accorded.

Section 3:—No general rules as to fees can be given. Medical ethics demand that a minimum fee be established in towns and districts, but in this, as in all other things, the Suggestive Therapeutist is, and should be, absolutely free. However, if another Therapeutist is practising in the community, it will be his duty to meet with the brother practitioner and agree upon a minimum fee, so that they may meet each other on as near equal competition as possible.
Section 4:—It is derogatory to professional character, and a violation of ethics to pay, or offer to pay, commissions to any person whomsoever who may recommend to the Therapeutist, patients requiring general or special treatment. It is also derogatory and a violation of professional ethics to solicit or receive such commissions.

ARTICLE EIGHT

Duties of the Profession to the Public.

Section 1:—Upon the members of no profession is it so incumbent to be vigilant for the welfare of the community, as upon those following the profession of healing. And upon none following any department of the profession or art of healing, is this duty so incumbent as upon those following the profession of Suggestive Therapeutics. Therefore, the practitioner should ever hold himself in readiness to cooperate with the community in all things that are for their welfare and benefit; and this whether it is things touching the public health, cleanliness and well being, or private health, cleanliness and well being.

Section 2:—Therapeutists should observe and regard quarantine regulations, and this regardless of their private opinion, as to the worth or value of such regulations. By observing them they will stamp upon the profession that liberality which is theirs, and also defer to public feeling in the matter.

Section 3:—In the event of being called on by the legally constituted authorities, Suggestive Therapeutists should always be ready to enlighten inquests and courts of justice on subjects strictly within their knowledge; such as involve mental states, legitimacy, offenses against persons, by any means, and various other subjects related to these mentioned. However, it is but just that they should receive due compensation for their services. Further, they are under no obligation to divulge anything in a civil action.

Section 4:—It is the duty of the Therapeutist to enlighten the public upon all things which will benefit the public. But in so doing, he should avoid dogmatism as to the profession and any lack of charity as to any other person, or any particular method of the art of healing.
CHAPTER VI.
(Part Two).

Legal Rights—Fundamental Principles.

Fundamental Principles of Law.

"Life."

"Liberty,"—"Pursuit of Happiness."—Following a calling or profession.

Regulation—Police Power.

Intent of Medical Laws.

Why Medicine and Surgery should not be especially favored.

The laws we should have.
LEGAL RIGHTS.

FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES.

There are two essential elements in success in any calling or vocation.

(1) To know one's rights.

(2) To have the ability, or the means by and through which to exercise these same rights.

The Declaration of Independence (See page 189) voices the divine doctrine of individual, personal rights. In the statement: "WE HOLD THESE TRUTHS TO BE SELF-EVIDENT: THAT ALL MEN ARE CREATED EQUAL; THAT THEY ARE ENDOWED BY THEIR CREATOR WITH CERTAIN INALIENABLE RIGHTS; THAT AMONG THESE ARE LIFE, LIBERTY AND THE PURSUIT OF HAPPINESS:"

immediately following this epitome of the rights of man it says further: "THAT, TO SECURE THESE RIGHTS, GOVERNMENTS ARE INSTITUTED AMONG MEN, DERIVING THEIR JUST POWERS FROM THE CONSENT OF THE GOVERNED; THAT, WHENEVER ANY FORM OF GOVERNMENT BECOMES DESTRUCTIVE OF THESE ENDS, IT IS THE RIGHT OF THE PEOPLE TO ALTER OR TO ABOLISH IT, AND TO INSTITUTE NEW GOVERNMENT, LAYING ITS POWERS IN SUCH FORM, AS TO THEM SHALL SEEM MOST LIKELY TO EFFECT THEIR SAFETY AND HAPPINESS." Here again it epitomizes every reason for the establishment of civil government, as also the right of abolition of such government.

Wherever we touch human history, written or legendary, we find that it clusters around some one, or all, of the principles laid down in the words just quoted from the Declaration of Independence. One might elaborate upon the premise here laid down until it would expand into volumes or he might quote from the noble men, who in all ages have given their brilliant endeavors to secure and perpetuate these principles of government for the freedom of mankind, until such quotations would fill volumes.

As we look back over the history of the world, we see that it is stained with the records of oppression; man's inhumanity to his fellows; the seemingly useless expenditure of blood and treasure in wars and the maintenance of armies. But all of these it will be found, were necessary for the time, the place, the people, or the person or persons.
In other words, whatever occurs is the best and only thing that could have happened under the conditions. Only by changing conditions can we rid ourselves of what seems to be undesirable and useless.

In the commercial world no success is attained except through a knowledge and exercise of these inalienable rights. We speak now of the accumulation of money or property. In just the ratio that you know your rights and have the ability, or means, of exercising them, in just that ratio you will succeed spiritually and materially.

Some men and women have been, and are, great spiritually and mentally, yet they have failed to gather material things. Others have amassed great fortunes who were not great, either spiritually or intellectually. Yet others have been great spiritually, and at the same time amassed great wealth. In the first instance, they who have been great spiritually, or intellectually, whose lives were dwarfed by poverty and want, could have, by applying the same principle, acquired comfortable wealth as well as wisdom and spirituality. By limiting the operation of their known rights to obtaining only the spiritual and intellectual things they limit their lives to the enjoyment of only these things.

By applying the same principle in the case of those who have amassed nothing but mere property we see that they might have become great in spiritual things.

The purpose of this chapter is to give the practitioner of Suggestive Therapeutics a working knowledge of his inalienable rights in the practice of his profession and it shall be our further aim to make it a foundation upon which the reader may base extended study by which he may acquire a thorough general knowledge of those rights.

In specific cases where these rights have been defined by the Courts, citations will be given. Most of the cases from which quotations will be made, appear in various sets of law reports and legal works, but we will not encumber this volume with numerous citations; since we are working for the lay member and not those trained in legal matters. We wish this volume to serve as a guide book for the men and women engaged in the practice of Suggestive Therapeutics, and, by so serving, to give them more confidence in themselves—make them free in their practice and convince each of them that his work is ethically, legally and humanely right and proper.

FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES OF LAW.

Nothing can be good law unless it is first good ethics. Any law, by whatever authority promulgated, which is not good ethics, and in
any way hampers one’s life, his liberty, or his pursuit of happiness, is binding upon no one, and there is more honor in its breach than in its observance.

In making this statement we are in no wise counseling lawlessness. And if it be thought a strong statement, allow us to quote from Sir William Blackstone,* one of the ablest law writers the world has ever produced.

Touching this question he says: “No law is binding on the human subject which assaults the body or violates the conscience. The right of personal security consists in a person’s legal and uninterrupted enjoyment of his life, his limbs, and his reputation. Both the life and the limbs of a human subject are of such high value in the estimation of the law that it pardons even homicide if committed in defense of them or in order to preserve them.”

In discussing the question of “rights” we shall consider the rights mentioned in our great Declaration in their order. After this, will follow what some of the courts have said touching the practice of healing, other than that of healing by the medium of physical substances.

---

“LIFE.”

In civil government the legal guarantee of the protection of life is the highest possession of the citizen. It is a condition precedent to the enjoyment of all other rights and this protection does not extend merely to immunity from violence to the body, or the taking of physical life, or the material things which go to make up physical life, but it extends to all those intangible things, which are greater factors in our lives than are those things which we can see with our eyes or touch with our hands. Any invasion of the citizen’s liberty, any impeding of his pursuit of happiness, is an offense against his right to life; since these are as necessary to life as are breath and food. The right to life then, even physically considered, has in it, as fundamental elements, the right to liberty and the pursuit of happiness.

Here we wish to emphasize a fact of vital importance to the reader who is now practicing, or who intends to practice Suggestive Ther-

*NOTE:—Sir William Blackstone’s commentaries are the corner stone of all our civil and criminal law, and the doctrines he laid down, and the principles be elucidated, are as good now as they were when he wrote, for they are true principles, and time and experience have proved their soundness. Being true, they are a part of all other truth—a part of life, and of all that goes to make up life.
apeutics. Sick persons have the same right to life as any one else. One remedial agent might save the life of an invalid while another might fail. Any action performed for the patient should be for the purpose of restoring him to physical well being and mental contentment of a more or less permanent character and every citizen has the same right to choose the means by which his physical comfort shall be restored to him as he has to select the quality of his food, or clothing, or the character of the physical or mental employments he shall engage in for his comfort.

"LIBERTY," "PURSUIT OF HAPPINESS."

Following a Calling or Profession.

Any citizen of the United States has a right to pursue a lawful calling in a lawful manner.

The State cannot compel the citizen to pursue any particular calling, nor can it prohibit its citizens from engaging in any lawful business in a lawful manner. It is recognized beyond dispute that the State, in the exercise of its Police Power, may regulate any calling or business, but such regulations must be "reasonable," and further, it must be required for the protection and general welfare of the public. The Police Power is not an unlimited nor arbitrary power—it must be exercised within reasonable limits and for the common good and not for the good of individuals, special interests, or a class.

It is not within the power of the Legislature to enact laws for the regulation of any profession in which citizens might wish to engage, except in so far as the practice of that profession might reasonably endanger the life, limb, or character of another citizen.

By application of this rule to the practice of the healing art, it is clearly within the power of the Legislature and the state to regulate those professions of healing in which drugs of a strong and poisonous nature are administered; or in the practice of surgery in which operations upon the physical body are performed by means of knives, or sharp instruments, for the purpose of removing or adjusting physical organisms, and in which the highest degree of technical skill and exact knowledge are required.
In the practice of Suggestive Therapeutics, drugs and surgery are not used. Therefore the Legislature cannot require of a Suggestive Therapeutist knowledge of drugs and surgery, but only a reasonable degree of skill in the application of his methods of treatment and such knowledge of the human body as a lack of which might lead to injury to the patient.

It is plainly evident that no man’s liberty is safeguarded if the Legislature can deny him the right to engage in a harmless calling; and it is just as evident that the liberty of the citizen is not safe if the Legislature may impose such restrictions upon his calling or profession as will amount to prohibition. It is certainly an interference with the citizen’s right to “liberty and pursuit of happiness” to so prohibit, or restrict.

In his treatise on Torts (page 277) Judge Cooley says: “No proposition is now more firmly settled than that it is one of the fundamental rights and privileges of every American citizen to adopt and follow such lawful industrial pursuits, not injurious to the community, as he may see fit.”

In the case of Berthold vs. O'Reilley (74th N. Y. 515.) the Judge quotes: “The right to liberty embraces the right of man to exercise his faculties and to follow the lawful avocations for the support of life.”

Again, in the case of Jacobs (98 N. Y. 98) we find the following utterance: “One may be deprived of his liberty, and his constitutional right thereto violated, without the actual restraint of his person. Liberty, in its broad sense, as understood in this country, means the right not only to freedom from servitude, imprisonment or restraint, but the right of one to use his faculties in all lawful ways, to live and work where he will, to earn his livelihood in any lawful calling, and to pursue any lawful trade or avocation.”

It follows from this that the term “liberty” as defined and protected by the Constitution of the United States (See page 195) is not a mere freedom from physical restraint of person, but that it embraces the right to be free in the enjoyment of all the faculties with which we are endowed, and this subject only to such restraints as are clearly necessary for the common welfare. This point was clearly brought out by the Court in the case of the Braceville Coal Co. vs. People (147 Ill. 66, 71, 37 Am. St. Rep. 206.) when it said: “Liberty, as that term is used in the Constitution, means not only freedom from servitude and restraint, but it is deemed to embrace the right of every man to be free in the use of his powers and faculties and to adopt and pursue
such avocation or calling as he may choose, subject only to the restraints necessary to secure the common welfare."

On page 412 of Black on Constitutional Law, we find further corroboration of this same principle when he says: "Included in the right to choose one's occupation is the right to be free from unlawful interference or control in the conduct of it." And on page 404 of this same work we find the same principle more elaborately stated.

"The expression, 'life, liberty and the pursuit of happiness,' is general in its character, and includes many rights which are inherent and inalienable. Many of the rights referred to in this expression are included in the general guaranty of 'liberty.' The happiness here referred to may consist in many things, or depend on many circumstances, but it unquestionably includes the right of the citizen to follow his individual preference in the choice of an occupation."

To this abundance of proof of the citizen's right in the choice of his profession, we only wish to add the declaration of the court in the noted case of Allgeyer vs. Louisiana (165 U. S. 578.): "The right to follow any of the common occupations of life is an inalienable right. It was formulated as such in the phrase 'pursuit of happiness' in the Declaration of Independence, which commenced with the fundamental proposition, that 'all men are created equal; that they are endowed by their Creator with certain inalienable rights; and that among these are life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness.' This right is a large ingredient in the civil liberty of the citizen."  *

"The liberty of pursuit—the right to follow any of the ordinary callings of life—is one of the privileges of a citizen of the United States."  *

"If it does not abridge the privileges and immunities of a citizen of the United States to prohibit him from pursuing it, it certainly does deprive him (to a certain extent) of his liberty; for it takes from him the freedom of adopting and following the pursuit which he prefers; which, as already intimated, is a material part of the liberty of the citizen."

It necessarily follows that the only things which may be prohibited by Legislative enactment are those pursuits which are injurious to the community. Whether or not a pursuit is injurious to a community must be determined by its results. The way to determine by results, touching any method of healing diseases, is by the testimony of those who have been treated according to that particular method.

In actions against practitioners of Suggestive Therapeutics the State has never been able to produce a witness who has testified that he had been injured by the treatment. On the other hand the great majority of these witnesses have testified that they were cured or sub-
stantially benefited. These witnesses were treated for diseases varying from what might be termed trivial disorders to maladies of the gravest import. In nearly every instance these witnesses have testified that they had been previously pronounced incurable by their physicians.

Is it possible that any profession can be detrimental to public welfare that makes abandoned invalids happy and healthy citizens and useful members of society? These witnesses who testified to cures through Suggestive Therapeutics had been under the care of regular physicians who had diagnosed their conditions, named their diseases, and had treated them.

It will not suffice to say that in all these instances the ailment was imaginary, nor even so in a majority of the cases; since this would brand the Medical profession as ignorant pretenders, who are not able to recognize disease, or abnormal conditions, or else it would brand them as vicious charlatans, preying upon the credulity of the afflicted public. We do not believe that either of the foregoing charges can be substantiated against the Medical Profession as a whole, whatever may be said as to individual instances.

It is not only reasonable, but safe, to assert that in the vast majority of these cases, these witnesses were actually suffering from various abnormal conditions which, according to the Medical Books, are designated by certain names and all of a more or less serious nature.

However, it must be conceded that either one or both of the aforesaid charges are true, or else practitioners of Suggestive Therapeutics are curing disease. Taken from either view-point, the practice of Suggestive Therapeutics is beneficial to the human family, for if practitioners of medicine cannot recognize disease conditions; or if by juggling with a name, they create in the mind of the patient, a condition akin to, or partaking of, the actual abnormality, and the results of their ignorance are eliminated upon the one hand, or the illusion dispelled upon the other, by the Therapeutist; then it follows that the Suggestive Therapeutist is not only of benefit to humanity but that the practice of Medicine has reached that point where the services of the Suggestive Therapeutist is necessary to humanity's well being.
After determining that a calling or pursuit is not injurious to the public or community, the next question is to determine to what extent such profession or calling may be regulated by the law making body; i.e., what degree of proficiency may the State require in the one following such pursuit or practicing such profession.

The only authority that the State has to prohibit or restrict is by virtue of what is known as the Police Power of the State. The following are a few of the universally accepted definitions of Police Power:

"The due regulation and domestic order of the kingdom, whereby, the inhabitants of a State, like members of a well governed family, are bound to conform their general behavior to the rules of propriety, good neighborhood and good manners, and to be decent, industrious and inoffensive in their respective stations."

Blackstone (4 Bl. Com. 162.)

"The Police Power of the State in a comprehensive sense, embraces its whole system of internal regulation, by which the State seeks not only to preserve the public order and to prevent offenses against the State, but also to establish for the intercourse of citizens those rules of good manners and good neighborhood which are calculated to prevent a conflict of rights, and to insure to each the uninterrupted enjoyment of his own so far as it is reasonably consistent with a like enjoyment of rights by others."

Judge Cooley (Cooley, Const. Lim. 572.)

"The governmental provisions for the public security and welfare in its daily necessities, that provision that establishes the needful and necessary, and therefore appears as a bidding and forbidding power of the State, is the scope and character of the police."

(Continental Definition Cited Tiedman Lim. p. 4.)

"The Police Power of a State is co-extensive with self-protection, and is not inaptly termed 'the law of overruling necessity.' It is that inherent and plenary power of the State, which enables it to prohibit all things hurtful to the comfort and welfare of society."

Lake View vs. Rose Hills Cemetery (70th Ill. 192.)

"With the Legislature the maxim of law 'salus Populi Suprema lex' (the good of the people is the supreme law) should not be disre-
garded. It is the great principle on which the statutes for the security of the people are based. It is the foundation of criminal laws conducive to the safety and consequent happiness of the people. This power has always been exercised, and its existence cannot be denied. How far the provisions of the Legislature can extend is always submitted to its discretion. PROVIDED ITS ACTS DO NOT GO BEYOND THE GREAT PRINCIPLE OF SECURING PUBLIC SAFETY, and its duty to provide for the public safety, within well defined limits and with discretion, is imperative—All laws for the protection of lives, limbs, health and quiet of the person and for the security of all property within the State fall within this general power of government.”

State vs. Noyes (47th Me. 189.)

For other definitions of Police Power see Court records of the following cases:

Hale vs. Lawrence, 1 Zabriskia N. J. Law. 714 3rd 1b. 590.
Tiedeman’s Limitations of Police Power.
Chancellor Kent 2 Com. 140.
Chief Justice Shaw, Commonwealth vs. Alger, 7th Cush. 84.
Thorpe vs. Rutland and Burlington R. R. Co., 27th Vt. 149. Cited 1b. 62,
Chief Justice Marshall, Gibbons vs. Ogden, 9th Wheaton 203, 190 Ill, 28; 60 N. E. 98; 83 Am. St. 122.

No other rule can be deducted from these definitions, except that the Police Power of a State extends only to requiring proficiency in those branches which the citizen essays to put into operation.

Touching Medicine, it would extend to a thorough knowledge of the properties of physical substances, powerful irritants, stimulants, poisons, etc., and their therapeutical and physiological action and effect. It would also extend to the sum of knowledge gleaned from the study of Physiology, Anatomy, Pathology, Symptomatology, etc., etc.

As to practitioners of Suggestive Therapeutics, it would extend to requiring a thorough knowledge of Psychology and a subsidiary knowledge of Anatomy, Hygiene, Physiology and Diagnosis.

The injustice of requiring practitioners of Suggestive Therapeutics to take the ordinary Medical examination is here apparent; since a number of the branches requisite to the proper application of the material remedies relied upon by the Medical practitioners, are entirely foreign and unnecessary to the practice of Suggestive Therapeutists, who on the other hand, consider them useless, and in many instances, harmful and even dangerous—mere collections of theories, guesses,
and speculations. Furthermore, Psychology, the main thing upon which they rely, is a subject of which even the most eminent practitioners of Medicine in this country are almost entirely ignorant. It may be safely said that no one State Board of Medical Examiners in any State of the Union has as much knowledge of Psychology as the average Suggestive Therapeutist has of Materia Medica.

The soundness of the rule that the Police Power of a State extends only to requiring competency in those branches which the citizen essays to put in operation is recognized by the law making body of every State. In the laws governing Dentistry and Pharmacy, professions allied to Medical healing, the practitioners of these professions are only required to be proficient in the branches of knowledge upon which they rely for the successful and proper practice of their respective profession.

The soundness of this rule is also recognized in the regulation of industrial pursuits. For example;—in the pursuit of steam engineering. The marine, locomotive, and stationary engineer all have to do with the same principle, yet the law making power recognizes a difference in these three classes, and each class is only required to be competent in the direction which he applied to the principle of steam.

The veterinary surgeon is required to have a fair working knowledge of the anatomy and organs of domestic animals, and the horseshoer (where regulated by law) is required to have only a knowledge of the anatomy of the horse's hoof.

So it will be seen that in all professions, of whatever nature, except Medicine, the correctness and justness of this rule is recognized. We will show in the digest of the Medical laws of all the States, that the intent of the legislature of each State has been to recognize this rule, this being shown by their providing in express terms, in their Medical Practice Acts, that no discrimination be made between different schools, or by providing for representation of the different schools on their Medical Examining Boards, or by both of these provisions.

This rule forms the very basis of religious freedom. In fact, it is the basic rule of all freedom. To weaken it, even in the least, or to deny its applicability, to all phases of human action, even though a Legislature should solemnly declare that any treatment, except the Allopathic, and other sects of drug medication, were a menace to public health and welfare; such an enactment would be void and of no effect for the very good reason that "it is not in the power of a lawmaking body, by enactment or otherwise, to change a physical fact and make a thing something it is not." (State vs. Biggs, 133rd N. Y., C., 735). No law-making power can make the practice of
Suggestive Therapeutics detrimental or a menace to public health and welfare, since it has been, and can be, shown by the testimony of thousands that there is a power engendered through the operation of Suggestive Therapeutics which makes invalids, who have, in the major per cent of cases, been ABANDONED by other physicians as INCURABLE—well, happy, and useful members of society.

INTENT OF THE MEDICAL LAWS.

In considering the status of drugless healing nothing can be gained by discussing the origin of the Medical Practice Acts, operative in nearly all of the States in the Union. It is a matter of negligible importance whether the leading Associations of Medical Doctors and a few of the larger Medical Colleges have combined their influence to secure the enactment of these laws for the purpose of really "protecting the people," as has always been their claim, or whether the real motive is to restrict the practice of the healing art to only those who are graduates of these colleges and members of (or at least in sympathy with) the Associations for the purpose of eliminating all possible competitors of both interests, and in this way creating a close monopoly. The uniform restrictions and requirements prescribed by these laws, as well as the vigilance of both the Associations and Colleges in detecting and prosecuting the slightest infraction, would argue strongly that the Doctors and Colleges are not wholly without personal interests in the matter. However, as we have already stated, placing the blame can do no good and we have to consider the conditions (even if to some minds they may appear unjust, imposed by these laws and seek a remedy.

No logical good can be accomplished by attempting even the most impartial comparison between non-medical and medical practice and teaching, for both systems possess merit in degree as they accomplish results, and their respective value in the cure or prevention of disease will, of necessity, always remain matters of individual opinion. There are able representatives in both classes who succeed remarkably well and there are others who claim one or the other class as their profession, who fail as sadly as their more intelligent and better equipped brothers succeed. This same difference of ability is noticeable in all professions. For the few who excel, there are hundreds who never attain even ordinary proficiency. It is but natural that the workers in one class would compare the result obtained by their best repre-
sentatives with the results obtained by the worst in the competitive class. This is a mistaken practice that workers of every profession fall into, and especially serious when those two professions are as nearly identical in their purposes as are Medicine and Suggestive Therapeutics. This attitude of criticism should be avoided to the greatest possible extent, for it prevents the practitioner from maintaining an open mind and leads naturally to sectarianism, which narrows the mental vision and creates a prejudice which will not admit the good in the work of a competitor. To have undaunted faith in one's profession and place one's dependence upon the principles upon which his profession is founded, is essential, but even this can be carried to an extreme which will react upon those who allow themselves to fall into this error. Let it be remembered that no man has ever mastered any one profession. He may have attained an excellence that is only equalled by a few of his contemporaries, but there is always something more to be learned. Let it also be remembered that there is much good in every practice and if you would profit by the good in your competitor's work, you must cultivate a wholesome respect and tolerance for not only the representatives of that profession, but for the principles upon which it is founded. All medical men are not hypocrites or malicious robbers of the people, neither are all non-medical practitioners ignorant charlatans preying upon the credulity of their patients, as has occasionally been charged in radical circles and publications representing both sides; but the great majority of the workers of both classes are sincere and earnest men who have the interest of their patients at heart and who devote their energies to the task of minimizing the sum total of human misery. The vast majority of these workers hold in high regard the rights of others and if occasionally a few on each side allow themselves to become involved in a controversy, the more liberal members of both professions should show the same degree of intolerance for their own representatives thus involved that they do for the representatives of the competitive side, for, as we have already stated, the relative merits of the two methods are matters of opinion, and in the final analysis the judgment of the public is the tribunal from whom the final decree must eventually come. Courts are not competent to judge the merit of either of these systems of education or practice any more than they are competent to judge the merits of political or religious beliefs or practices; neither are the law-making bodies competent to decide a question of merit as between one profession, or one branch of a profession, and another. They are competent to place restrictions which will insure the common safety of the people and a certain standard of service by the members of any and
all professions, but this is as far as the laws or court rulings can legitimate extend.

In considering the existing Medical Laws we cannot assume that the Legislatures which enacted these laws had any other intention than to determine that certain men professing a knowledge of medicine and surgery should be permitted to practice only after they have proved before an impartial body of men, selected by, and acting for, the State, that they possess sufficient knowledge of their profession to guarantee the safety of those citizens who might place their bodies in the hands of these men for medical or surgical treatment. We can not assume that the law-makers intended to restrict the practice of medicine to only such men as had attended and graduated from certain schools and subscribed to certain medical beliefs, and prohibiting the practice of all other men even though equally qualified, but who placed their dependence upon therapeutic beliefs of another character. Due to the fact that many law-making bodies are largely composed of laymen, it is only fair to assume that these men had no other intention in passing these laws than to protect the citizens from the malicious, ignorant and incompetent who might administer powerful and dangerous drugs, or perform surgical operations in which a certain degree of technical knowledge and skill must necessarily be exercised.

In order that the reader may acquire a working knowledge of these laws and regulate his conduct in accordance with their requirements in so far as he considers the intent of the legislators meant that the acts should regulate his particular mode of practice, we give, in the following pages, certain clauses from the Medical Practice Acts of the various States and in connection with a number of these quotations we will quote the "construction" or "interpretation" placed upon them by the Courts, with regard to the principles and practices coming within the purview of these Acts.

The fundamental rule of construction or interpretation of all laws, medical or otherwise, which are penal in their nature is that they must be strictly construed against the State and in favor of the one charged with their violation; i. e., the Court must assume the person, or persons, charged with the violation of penal laws, to be innocent until conclusively proven guilty.

The fact that the majority of these laws expressly provide for the recognition of the systems or schools of medical practice who differ in their beliefs and teachings, is good evidence that the Legislatures intended only that the laws should govern those who practice direct medication or some branch thereof.

Many of the states have expressly provided in explicit terms that
no discrimination shall be made between the different schools or sects of medicine and every State has recognized this principle, if not in explicit terms, then in the provisions made in the statutes for the personnel of their Examining Board, or Boards. Since the recognition of the principle of non-discrimination is so apparent in all Medical Practice Acts, the question naturally arises, is Suggestive Therapeutics the practice of Medicine? If it is, have not the practitioners of this system the same right to be examined and licensed that the law accords to the practitioners of various other schools of Medicine? Applying the non-discrimination principle and admitting, for argument, that Suggestive Therapeutics is the practice of Medicine (which it is not), then the examining boards should provide for the examination of these practitioners in a manner similar to that by which they determine the fitness of the practitioners of the various systems of Medicine; i.e., the applicant for examination and license to practice Suggestive Therapeutics should be tested by examining him as to a reasonably thorough knowledge of the branches he proposes to use in his practice, by a Board having members competent in his profession.

On the other hand, should the practice of Suggestive Therapeutics be not the practice of Medicine, then the laws do not apply to the practitioner of this system and cannot license or prohibit the practice, unless this profession is expressly named.

In conclusion, if the laws do refer to the practice known as Suggestive Therapeutics, the examining Boards should make some provision to test the ability of individual practitioners and determine whether they possess sufficient knowledge of the branches used in such practice as will entitle them to license covering the practice of their profession.

Otherwise, the intent of the law that there be no discrimination against different schools of practice, would be violated.

The following citation from a case in Rhode Island is given in order to show the holding of the Court in support of this principle in a Christian Science case.

In the case of State v. Mylod (20th R. I. 532), the Rhode Island Supreme Court in construing that part of the Rhode Island statute reading; “nothing in this chapter shall be so construed as to discriminate against any particular school or system of Medicine,” says: “If the practice of Christian Science is the practice of Medicine, Christian Science, as a school or system of Medicine, is entitled to recognition by the State Board of Health to the same extent as other schools or systems of Medicine.”

The principle laid down here is not peculiar to the State of Rhode
Island, or any other State. It is a fundamental principle and it applies to Suggestive Therapeutics, or any other mode of distinctive system of healing human disease (which can be shown to be a co-ordinated, systematized and arranged method of healing, as Suggestive Therapeutics has been, and can be, shown to be) the same as it would apply to Christian Science, or any school, or sect, of drug medication. Again, the question arises: if Suggestive Therapeutists are practicing Medicine, as some few Courts have said, are they not, under the various State laws, entitled to representation on the State Examining Boards? Under its Police Power the State can only require a "reasonable" degree of proficiency in those branches which Suggestive Therapeutists put into operation.

WHY MEDICINE AND SURGERY SHOULD NOT BE ESPECIALLY FAVORED.

In the truest sense ALL rights are ETHICAL and SOCIAL, but for the sake of convenience in handling and in the interest of clearer expression, we will divide "right" into different classes, but all classes of rights rest upon one foundation. In degree as you become a useful member of society, and in so far as pecuniary rewards for the useful service you render are concerned, it is of first importance that you clearly comprehend your relative position among, and touching, other members and classes in your community.

Someone has said that the "cure of souls" is the noblest and nearest divine profession a man or woman may follow, and so it is, when you understand that the "cure of souls" means to supplant despair with hope, doubt with belief, darkness with sunshine, and to make all the so-called cares, fears, and sorrows of life a process of growth and evolution, and the sepulcher merely an incident in that same growth or evolution. A soul may grow strong, develop and become as it were, broad-shouldered, in a misshapen and diseased body; but it cannot do this until it has become entirely independent of the hampering of misshape and disease. Under these circumstances it is a bitter struggle for the soul to grow to its full stature; while in a perfectly normal and healthy body, it cannot help but so grow. Therefore to cure the body is in a sense, the cure of the soul, and in this sense your healing of minds and bodies racked with pain and inharmony is most properly the "cure of souls."

Viewed in this light, the profession of Suggestive Therapeutics
becomes the noblest and nearest divine of all professions; since in the intelligent practice of your profession your energies are directed toward building perfect bodies in which the highest spiritual and mental qualities may find unfoldment and expression.

Your position in the community is one of chief importance. It is that of leadership—leadership in everything that is for the betterment of humanity—not a fanatical leadership which demands homage and following whether or no, but a leadership which, by precept and example, gives the other members of the community something which they may prove and make their own.

Suggestive Therapeutics obtains results where all other systems of healing fail. This assertion is capable of your own demonstration. The only true standard by which to judge a profession, is by its results. Its merit is measured by the worth of those results to humanity, when compared with other systems striving for the same end, and, so measured, your profession is unexcelled.

Regardless of our earnest wish to avoid any criticism of our Medical contemporaries, in this volume, we are forced to give some attention to the relative merits of medicine, surgery, and Suggestive Therapeutics. Naturally we will not deal extensively, in thus comparing the two with the short-comings of the latter, but for the sake of fairness, we will confine the criticism of the former to utterances and writings coming from some of its ablest representatives.

Realizing, as we do, that no system of healing is perfect, we urge that the reader assume our attitude in this matter of criticism and be guided by the principle followed here in his future consideration of this particular subject.

Medical systems have become established in the public mind as a means of healing and a great many people have unlimited faith in its efficacy, just as they have subscribed to certain political, religious and economic beliefs as being the true systems of government, the only means of salvation and the correct plan of social and commercial intercourse.

Harsh criticisms of any of these beliefs is unwise and if you wish to succeed in any profession you must not attempt to take these beliefs from an intelligent people by force. Do not fall into the error of tearing down till you can replace the old structure with something better, and even then drastic measures are not productive of the best results.

An appeal to the reason of the man you wish to convert is the best means of changing his beliefs. The foregoing is not in any sense an apology for anything we say hereafter, but it is simply for the
purpose of getting the reader to approach the subject with the same openness of mind that we hold and to teach him to avoid a mistake that is so often detrimental to his advancement.

In the following statements the reader will find evidence that the medical men are not wholly innocent of a selfish interest in the medical laws that have been enacted in many of the states. But it will do no good to harangue and parley over this admitted attempt to monopolize the healing practice by the medical profession. The attempt has succeeded in those states listed as having "Unfavorable Laws" but this concerns the practitioner of Suggestive Therapeutics only this much; these laws have created a condition that must be met with in an intelligent and reasonable manner—placing the blame cannot effect a remedy—we must not allow ourselves to charge this offense against our rights, to the medical profession as a whole, for only a small per cent of the medical practitioners in the United States took part in securing the passage of these laws. The large majority take no part in the legislative campaigns and even condemn such measures for some of the good and proper reasons advanced in the following statements of noted medical men. As heretofore stated, we do not give these statements in the spirit of criticism, derision or triumph, but merely as a means of comparison, and to show the attitude of some of the ablest men in the medical profession, past and present, toward the advancement of drugless healing made by the various schools in this country.

"DRUGLESS HEALING VS. MEDICINE IN THE U. S.

By Eli G. Jones, M. D., Burlington, New Jersey.

(In Wisconsin Medical Recorder for May, 1909.)

'Oh, wad some Pow'r the giftie gie us,
To see ourseels as ither see us.'

I believe the profession does not fully realize the rapid growth of drugless healing in this country. In order to prepare a paper of this kind I have been to considerable labor, time and expense to get at the real facts, and to get reliable statistics that could be depended upon. In every instance I have gone to headquarters—to men who were the most competent to give the figures I asked for. I have had
statements from three or four different men on each form of drugless healing and from them have formed a general average, so that I am prepared to give the correct data. I have tried to do justice to all without fear or favor. In presenting the following table of statistics I give the name of the particular form of drugless healing, also the number of practitioners and number of patients. The mother church of Christian Science, in Boston, has 40,000 members. There are 900 churches and societies in America.

Suggestive Therapeutics—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Therapeutics</th>
<th>Practitioners</th>
<th>Patients</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Magnetic Healing</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>3,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Science</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>4,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Science</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>2,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteopathy</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>3,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naturopath</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>3,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Culture</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>3,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ophthalmology</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>862,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chiropractic</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>287,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faith Healing</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>150,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Scientists</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>200,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emmanuel Healing</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>28,300</strong></td>
<td><strong>17,600,000</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After deducting the illiterate and those who cannot read or speak the English language, we find that out of a population of 70,000,000 people in the United States there are 17,600,000 who employ some form of drugless healing instead of going to a doctor for advice. Of the 15,963,965 families in the United States there are 5,000,000, or nearly one-third of all the families, who practice some form of drugless healing. At the present rate of increase in population, in 1920, there should be 88,000,000 population in our country. At the rate drugless healing has increased within the past ten years, in 1920 (eleven years from now) there will be not less than 55,000,000 of our population at that time committed to some form of drugless healing. They will hold the balance of power in this country. At the rate of increase of medical doctors, deducting the deaths, there will be, in 1920, 160,000 doctors who will only have 33,000,000 people to depend upon for their bread and butter. In twenty years at the outside, the doctors will be out of business. The present tactics pursued toward the drugless healers by the medical profession if continued, will only hasten its own downfall. We should have learned something by the past. Going back one hundred years we had the new school physicians to contend with. First we tried ridicule; then persecution; then prosecu-
tion; then medical laws, to buy and legislate them out of existence. All this has only helped them to increase so much faster, until at the present time we have 30,000 physicians of the eclectic, homeopathic and physio-medical (botanic) schools who are patronized by 17,100,000 people of the United States. Therefore, to combat successfully with the drugless healing in our country we must change our tactics entirely or meet with defeat, as we have in the past. To understand why drugless healing is so rapidly on the increase in America, we must seriously consider the different causes that have brought about this condition of things. It is an old law in military science that "we should never expose our weak points to an enemy." Yet this is just what the medical profession has done repeatedly within the past century.

In our text books, lectures, medical journals, and in the public press have appeared statements from prominent men in the profession declaring their want of confidence in drugs to heal the sick. All such statements have been just so much ammunition furnished the enemy with which to accomplish our own defeat.

By sticking to the old theories, old ideas, old remedies, we have shown a lack of progress. Thus it is that many diseases of our people are not being cured by the physicians, but, as the following table will show, the mortality is certainly not decreasing as it ought to. There it is that we have exposed a weak point to the enemy. Deaths from the following named diseases from 1890 to 1900:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>1890</th>
<th>1900</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Consumption</td>
<td>102,199</td>
<td>111,059</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pneumonia</td>
<td>76,496</td>
<td>109,971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heart Disease</td>
<td>44,959</td>
<td>69,315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diseases of Kidneys</td>
<td>19,457</td>
<td>36,724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typhoid Fever</td>
<td>27,058</td>
<td>35,379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer</td>
<td>18,936</td>
<td>29,475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apoplexy</td>
<td>14,999</td>
<td>26,901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflammation of Brain and Meningitis</td>
<td>17,775</td>
<td>25,664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paralysis</td>
<td>16,570</td>
<td>23,865</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Influenza, diseases of the stomach, measles, diseases of the liver, peritonitis, scarlet fever, septicaemia, diabetes, rheumatism, and cerebro-spinal fever also show an increase in the mortality. Of deaths from appendicitis in 1900 there were 5,111. It is a fact, and not a pleasant one to contemplate, that many cases of the above diseases are being cured by the drugless healers. Thus it is that they grow and fatten on our failures, while we, as a profession, have loudly protested that certain diseases are incurable by medicine.
We have exposed another weak point in our neglecting the study and treatment of chronic diseases. Patients have gone the rounds of doctors to get relief, but as they could not find it they drifted into the hands of the drugless healers. Within the past century our people, from an excessive use of tea, coffee and other stimulants, have become a nervous, hysterical people.

Insanity is on the increase with nervous diseases. Many of these nervous patients go to other doctors because the physicians do not understand how to treat such cases. Many of them pass into the hands of the drugless healers.

There they find someone who can "Minister to a mind and nerves diseased."

Another weak point that we have exposed to the public is the fad and mania for operations. In every case where the surgeon can possibly find any excuse for an operation it is done. Thus it is that our American women, for many of the ailments that they have, are being unsexed and degraded to gratify the surgeon's lust for operations. How can the American woman perform the duties of a wife and mother when she has been mutilated and unsexed?

Childbirth is a natural process of nature, yet it is the fad now not to wait for nature, but to deliver the woman by instruments. This "meddlesome mid-wifery" has caused a fearful increase in cancer of the uterus, until we have 60,000 married women in America suffering from this disease. This is something we shall be called to account for at the bar of public opinion, and is just so much more capital furnished the enemy with which to condemn us.

We have raised the standard of medical education; we have lengthened out the course of study in our medical colleges; our teaching has become more and more technical and scientific until it has reached the point where doctors are graduated, loaded down with technical knowledge and lacking the practical knowledge "how to heal the sick." As the years pass on less and less time is given to the study of materia medica and practice, until at this time we give fifty per cent of the time to surgery. It would seem from this that it is of more importance to know how to "cut up" our patients than to know how to cure them.

We have had medical laws enacted making it a crime to heal the sick. These laws have proven a "boomerang" to the doctors. They are so well protected that they can't move from one state to another, but have to stick where they are. Your gray hairs, your age, your reputation, skill and experience won't save you; your diploma don't count for anything. It is for your medical board to decide whether
you shall be allowed to practice your profession or not. The public may laugh at you for being caught in your own trap. Thus, while we have become so well protected by our own medical laws, the people are learning how to cure themselves, without our assistance. Every persecution of the drugless healers—every time you stir them up—simply advertises them and adds thousands of friends and patrons to them. It is a well known law in horticulture that with certain shrubs the more you stir the dirt around them the faster they grow. Let them alone and they wither and die.

When will the profession learn wisdom and let these drugless healers alone? It becomes a very serious question: ‘‘What can be done to stem the tide of drugless healing?’’ It has been a matter of deep thought with me.

It seems to me that the future of our profession largely depends upon how we meet the present issue. It is a critical time with us and we cannot afford to make any foolish blunders. With us it is simply ‘‘United, we stand; divided, we fall.’’ Our first move should be organization. Some would say: ‘‘Why not organize as one society under one name, dropping all pathies and isms?’’ Such a thing would be impossible. Each particular school has its history, its teachings, its traditions, its ancient landmarks. There is something we can do—stop quarreling among ourselves and calling each other names! In every village, town and city let the doctors meet together, form clubs and societies and unite for the common good. Let us show the people we are united. To retain the respect and confidence of the public we must satisfy them that we are competent to treat any disease in our country at the present time, also that we believe in our medicines. If we can’t do those two things our chances for success in the future are very slim. We must study the definite action of our remedies on the human body in health and disease. I really believe that there is a platform upon which all physicians who use medicine can unite, and with that platform they can save themselves and stand as a solid front before the world. I urgently request every physician to read it carefully and want to hear an honest expression from every doctor. ARE YOU WITH ME IN THE FIGHT TO SAVE OUR PROFESSION?

Whereas, we believe it to be the business of the doctor to heal the sick, therefore, we hold the following propositions to be self-evident:

(1) That it is the duty of the physician to use every means in his power to cure his patients.

(2) That a therapeutic fact is of value to us, no matter from what source it may come.

(3) That we are opposed to useless surgery, believing it to be the
duty of the surgeon to give his patients the best medical treatment that skill and experience can give them and to only use surgery when necessary.

(4) That we love and honor our Alma Mater and have perfect confidence in its faculty to judge of our qualifications to practice as an M. D. Therefore we insist upon our diploma being the passport for us to practice our profession anywhere under the American flag.

(5) We are not afraid of competition with our brother physicians, and we do not ask to be protected by medical laws which will prevent graduate physicians from practicing.

(6) We welcome to our ranks any respectable physician, no matter what his system of therapeutics may be.

(7) We claim the constitutional right of every American citizen to use any remedies that may help us to heal the sick. We are opposed to any man or society of men dictating to us what remedies we shall use or what medical journals we shall read.

(8) We are aware of the fact that much harm has been done in belittling the study of materia medica and teaching the uncertainty, thus making medical nihilists of so many of our profession.

Therefore, we earnestly advocate the diligent study of the action of our remedies, in health and disease, that we may all the sooner form a definite system of therapeutics, containing remedies that have a positive remedial action upon certain disease conditions.

I really believe that the great majority of our doctors love their profession and want to treat the sick and do all they can for suffering humanity. That being the case, it would seem that every intelligent, broad-minded, whole-souled physician can honestly endorse the above platform with all his heart and soul. Under this standard we shall win out; divided, we shall go down to defeat.

Let us not deceive ourselves as to the strength and influence of drugless healing.

They have spent vast sums and will spend much more in teaching and educating the public. Many books, pamphlets, circulars, magazines are being published and distributed and are read in the homes of our people. They are fully organized with money, colleges, societies, lectures, etc. Every movement by the medical profession; every death from useless surgery; every death from antitoxin; every blunder made by mistaken diagnosis or treatment; every word uttered by a physician that can possibly be construed as lacking confidence in medicine is all recorded. The book is being opened and the profession is being judged "out of the things written in this book." You may rest assured that the people will give you all the medical laws that
you ask for. They will then know that it will only be giving you a little more rope to hang yourself with. Dating from the time when the first medical law was passed, drugless healing has been growing by leaps and bounds in this country. They are the best thing to boom the drugless healing of anything that our profession could possibly devise. In loudly proclaiming the importance of preventing disease let us not forget to inform the public that we can also cure it. What would you think of firemen called to a burning building, telling the owner that they ‘did not know how to put out the fire, but they would try to prevent any other houses getting afire?’ What are firemen for if not to put out fires? What are doctors for if not to heal the sick?

From now on if we want to retain the respect and confidence of the public, we must play fair and be honest with them. We profess to be able to heal the sick and we have simply got to ‘make good’ or see the drugless healers grow and fatten on our failures."

In the foregoing article Dr. Jones has sounded a warning to his profession in no mistakable terms. He has described the present status of medical practice as only one well acquainted with the subject from all angles could.

Dr. Eli P. Miller, one of the oldest and most reputable physicians of New York City, who has practiced medicine and enjoyed an extensive practice for more than fifty years, says:—

"Those who are treating the sick by diet, electricity, vibration, hydrotherapy, etc., etc., are curing more people in proportion to the number they treat than the drug doctors.

"All drugs are more or less poisonous and many of them, deadly poisons. My experience has convinced me that more people die from the effects of the drugs given them, than from natural causes, or than would die without any drug treatment at all if they had received proper advice about food and hygiene. The very fact that the Christian Scientists, who ignore drugs and doctors and heal through mental and spiritual influences, have over one hundred thousand people in their ranks, many of whom have been individuals whom the doctors failed to cure, is proof positive that drugs are not necessary, but on the contrary a very great hindrance to Nature in her efforts to throw off poisons and cure disease."

Dr. E. B. Foote, the surgeon who attended Mayor Gaynor of New York, when his life was attempted, had this to say:—

"Mayor Gaynor is of a determined, high strung, nervous temperament. This is much in his favor. He would generally be much better
off under the circumstances than a fat, phlegmatic fellow without nerves. Mind power counts even in surgery.''

Dr. Benj. Rush, Surgeon General of the Continental Army and one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence, gave this advice:—

"To restrict the art of healing to one class of men and deny equal privileges to others will constitute the bastile of medical science. All such laws are un-American and despotic. They are fragments of monarchy and have no place in a republic. The Constitution of this Republic should make special provisions for Medical Freedom as well as for Religious Freedom."

Dr. R. T. Trall, after devoting over twenty years of his life to the study of, experimenting with, and practicing medicine, boldly renounced the practice and wrote a book under the title of "The True Healing Art," in which he said:—"Materia Medica is simply a list of drugs, chemicals, dye stuffs—in a word, poisons. They are all subversive of organic structure, all incompatible with vital functions; all are antagonistic to living matter. All produce disease. All are poisons. No physician has ever yet given to the world a reason that would bear the ordeal of one moment's scientific examination, why a sick person should be poisoned more than should a well person."

Dr. Ralbaglioti, the most profound thinker along medical lines that England has produced, deliberately abandoned the practice of medicine, saying it was an experiment and that the only curative agencies he knew were food, air, and exercise.

Prof. Eli Metchnikoff, the head of the Pasteur Institute of Paris, after long years of practice and experimentation wrote a book under the title, "The Nature of Man," in which he declares that cures can only be made by Nature and that the laboratory for the generation of the means to such cures was in the human organisms and not outside.

Dr. Geo. C. Pitzer thus sums up his estimate of the medical profession and of the laws which have been obtained from the various legislatures:—

"From the very first day that the medical profession sought the protection of the law in the pursuance of the practice of the healing art, there has been a gradual degeneration of professional character—a passing from what should have grown to be a noble profession, famous for its wisdom, good work and charity, to the common condition of a business with all the environments and selfish political schemes which characterize the lowest ward politician.

"Let us inquire into the real condition of things. Innovations, (new methods of healing), are actually curing hundreds of people of serious ailments that the ordinary methods of the best medical schools
in the country have absolutely failed to cure, and now should we, as
doctors of medicine, cry out 'Stop thief,' and should we invoke aid
from the laws of the land to stop them from curing people for fear
they may rob us of our business? 'How do you know,' says the read-
er, 'that cures are being made by these innovations?' Well, I have
been engaged in the active practice of medicine with drugs for forty-
one years, and I have done an extensive business and should know
pretty well what can be done, and what cannot be done with medi-
cines. The only way we can keep sick people from leaving us (and
'tis this that hurts,) and going to innovations, is to learn how to cure
ourselves.'

"There is little use for drugs as a cure for disease.'—Dr. Arthur
L. Michell, New York.

"Drugs and drugging for the cure of disease is passing away
fast.'—Sir Frederick Treves, physician to King Edward of England.

"He is the best physician who knows the worthlessness of his own
medicine.'—Dr. William Osler, Professor Medicine, Oxford Universi-
ty, Eng.

"Drugs with the exception of two, are valueless as cures.'—Dr.
Frank Billings, president of the American Medical Association, 1903.

"How rarely do our medicines do good; how often do they make
our patients really worse.'—Dr. Francis H. Ramadge, member of the

"Of all sciences, medicine is the most uncertain.'—Valentine
Mott, M. D., Prof. of surgery, Columbia University, N. Y.

"The battle against the use of a large number of drugs (of the
action of which we know little, yet we put into the bodies of the ac-
tion of which we know less), has not been fought to a finish.'—Dr.
Wm. Osler, Oxford University, Eng.

"The doctor of the future will not dose us with drugs, but will
instruct his patients as to the cause and prevention of all maladies.
In other words, his function will be to try to prevent disease and not
to try to cure it, as now.'—Thos. A. Edison.

"The young practitioner may bear in mind that patients are more
often damaged than helped by the promiscuous druggings.'—Osler.

"Young doctors give too much medicine. A doctor will give more
medicine the first year than in the next three; he will give more the
fifth year than the next ten. The better doctor he becomes the less
he gives, and I suppose if we would become perfect doctors we would
give none.'—Austin Flint.

"I firmly believe that if the whole materia medica could be sunk
to the bottom of the sea, it would be all the better for mankind and all the worse for the fishes.'—Oliver Wendell Holmes.

"Gentlemen, ninety-nine out of every hundred of medical facts are medical lies, and medical doctrines are for the most part, stark, startling nonsense.'—Gregory.

"I declare it is my conscientious conviction, founded on long experience and observation, if there were not a single physician, surgeon, man-midwife, chemist, apothecary, druggist, or drug, on the face of the earth, there would be less mortality, and less sickness than now prevails.'—James Johnson.

"We do not know whether our patients recover because we give medicine or because nature cures them. Perhaps bread pills would cure as many as medicine.'—J. W. Carson.

"Thousands are annually slaughtered in the quiet sick-room.'—Marshall Hall.

"The popular medical system has neither philosophy nor common sense to commend it to confidence.'—Ramadge.

"The reason medicine has advanced so slowly is because physicians have studied the writings of their predecessors instead of nature.'—Alex. H. Stevens.

"The science of medicine is a hopeless assemblage of inaccurate ideas, of deceptive remedies, and of formulae as fantastically conceived as they are tediously arranged, an incoherent assemblage of incoherent opinions.'—Bichat.

"I am sick of learned quackery.'—Waterhouse.

"We are following an erroneous course in our investigations, and must resort to some new modes if we desire to be more successful.'—Lugol.

"The medical practice of our day is, at best, a most uncertain and unsatisfactory system; it has neither philosophy nor common sense to commend it confidence.'—Evans.

"Assuredly the uncertain and most unsatisfactory art that we call medical science is no science at all, but a jumble of inconsistent opinions; of conclusions hastily and often incorrectly drawn; of facts misunderstood or perverted; of comparisons without analogy, of hypothesis without reason, and theories not only useless, but dangerous.'—Dublin Medical Journal.

"The older physicians grow, the more skeptical they become of the virtues of medicine and the more they are disposed to trust to the powers of nature.'—A. H. Stevens.

"The science of medicine is a barbarous jargon and the effects of our medicines on the human system are in the highest degree uncer-
"MEDICINE SHOULD NOT BE FAVORED."

131

tain; except, indeed, they have already destroyed more lives than
war, pestilence and famine combined."—John Mason Good.

"The present practice of medicine is a reproach to the name of
science, while its professors give evidence of an almost total want of
true knowledge of the nature or proper treatment of disease. Nine
times out of ten our miscalled remedies are absolutely injurious to our
patients, suffering under disease of whose character and cause we are
most culpably ignorant."—Jameson.

"I hesitate not to declare, no matter how sorely I should wound
our vanity, that so gross is our ignorance of the real nature of the
physiological disorders called disease, that it would, perhaps, be bet­
ter to do nothing, and resign the complaint we are called upon to
treat to the resources of Nature, than to act as we are frequently com­
pelled to do, without knowing the why and wherefore of our conduct,
and at obvious risk of hastening the end of the patient."—Magendie.

"I tell you, what I say is the truth of God. I am an old physician,
I am an old professor, but I want to tell the truth. We are guessing
in the dark, and there is no such thing as medical science."—Douglas
MacClagan.

"The science of medicine is founded upon conjecture and improv­
ed by murder."—Sir Astley Cooper.

"Medicine is a great humbug. It is nothing like science. Doctors
are mere empirics when they are not charlatans. We are as ignorant
as man can be. I tell you frankly I know nothing of medicine. I re­
peat to you, there is no such thing as medical science."—Magendie.

Prof. Stevens of the New York College of Physicians and Sur­
geons, says:—"Young practitioners are a most hopeless class. They
are sure of success. They start out in life with twenty remedies for
every disease, but after thirty years of experience they find twenty
diseases for each remedy. The older physicians grow, the more
skeptical they become of the virtues of medicine and the more they
are disposed to trust to the powers of Nature."

Prof. Alonzo Clark of the New York College of Physicians and
Surgeons, says:—"All our curative agencies are poisons, and as a
consequence every dose diminishes the patient's vitality." He further
says:—"Physicians have hurried thousands to their graves who would
have recovered if left to Nature."

Prof. Smith of the same college says:—"All medicines which en­
ter the circulation poison the blood in the same manner as do the
poisons that produce disease."

Prof Smith further says:—"Drugs do not cure disease. Diseases
are always cured by the vis medicatrix naturae."
For many years medicine has been what Osler humorously calls "A science of uncertainties and an art of improbabilities." Inasmuch as it is essentially an experimental science, in which trial and error are intricately bound up with practical application, this condition of uncertainty must always distinguish medical from those sciences which do not enter into active relations with human life until their findings have been categorically verified and reduced to exactness. Furthermore, until some means are found of penetrating the vis natura with our instruments of observation, and laying bare the process of physiology and drug dynamicism there will always remain certain phases of medicine which must of necessity be empirical"—Medical Brief, Sept. 1910.

From the standpoint of Suggestive Therapeutics Professor Sidney A. Weltmer summarizes the entire discussions regarding the healing of human ills as follows:—

"Human beings have been relieved of their various afflictions by oracles, sacrifices, prayers, large pills, small pills, dieting, fasting, Fletcherizing, bolting, silent treatment, noise treatment, bone twisting, spine jabbing, warm water, cold water, high altitude, low altitude, breathing, water baths, sun baths, no baths, rest, exercise, nursing, roughing it, climate, etc., etc.

The exponents of each doctrine are sincere in the belief that the doctrine they advocate, is the most scientific and effective. They all make cures and have genuine testimonials, walking and written to prove it.

"The sick person needing treatment in these days, has more 'Best Methods' to select from than there are 'Best Ways' to conduct a government.

"Each new theory attracts a following in proportion to the enthusiasm and ability of its promulgator.

"Among the physicians, symptoms and remedies are being reclassified. Old operations are becoming unpopular and new ones are becoming the fad.

"All these new developments are welcome, some are sure to be steps in actual advancement, and those which are not forward steps will only hasten the time when a revolutionary process of elimination will be established. The best indication of all is that things are moving.

"There is no question but that every one of the above mentioned
methods of treatment has caused to be made, real cures of real diseases.

"The methods employed are widely divergent and in some instances entirely contradictory, yet they all have authenticated records of cures.

"However, there is one thing common in all systems of healing and that is that none of them have yet cured the disease of a man who is dead. They all find it necessary to have a live subject upon which to work.

"The common requirement in all cures is the intelligent response of the inherent forces of the body.

"The physician describes this responsive force as the 'Constitution of the Patient,' the surgeon names it 'Nature' and the Suggestive Therapeutist knows it as 'Mind.'

"In the Science of Suggestive Therapeutics we comprehend that any means or suggestions, whether crudely material or highly spiritual, may cause a response from the inherent forces within the body and that any suggestion or agency eliciting an intelligent response from the 'Constitution of the Patient,' 'Nature,' or as we know it 'Mind,' causes a cure to be accomplished.

"We do not discredit any known method of healing. However, we are confident that a direct, intelligent and definite demand upon that part of the individual which is the final dependence in the cure of any disease, is much more scientific and satisfactory than any more artificial means of cure could be.

"We have reduced the theory of Suggestive Therapeutics to a systematized and co-ordinated science and we have developed a distinct technique in practice, as a result of fourteen years of uninterrupted and almost unqualified success in the treatment of the sick and afflicted in our Sanitarium in Nevada, Missouri."—Sidney A. Weltmer.

Suggestive Therapeutics has no quarrel with medicine except when medicine attempts to arrogate to itself the exclusive right to all Therapeutic wisdom and practice.

If we do not denounce the old materia medica, we have at least a preponderance of weighty authority upon our side, as may be shown by the foregoing expressions. These could be multiplied indefinitely.

In an article in the Scientific American, (Supplement No. 1748 March 12, 1910, Page 162.) there is a translation or epitome from the general Scientific Review of France, of the issue of Nov. 30th, 1909, the article being by Dr. Louis Wickham and the subject being the Therapeutic action of Radium on Cancer.
Dr. Wickham’s observations of 1,200 patients suffering from tumors, half of which were stated to have been malignant, were the basis of the article.

Dr. Wickham does not attribute the curative properties of radium to the radium itself, and, notwithstanding the results obtained in Paris have attracted the attention of the Medical and Scientific World, and the Radium discovery has been held by the physicians and medical practitioners as a specific in cases of Cancer and abnormal growths, this writer is not at all optimistic touching its use per-se and says;—

"That the body can generate powers of its own leading to constitutional changes which enable it to deal effectively with cancer, has been abundantly demonstrated by recent experiments. In given circumstances 100 per cent of animals bearing transplanted tumors can cure themselves. The facts ascertained show that the natural forces of the body can cope with secondary deposits and the primary growths. Though this process of natural cure is not, and may not, speedily be elucidated, still it is not too sanguine an expectation to anticipate that ultimately it will be.

The means for checking the ravage of Cancer will be found, not by searching the surface of the earth for a vegetable remedy, nor the bowels of the earth for a mineral one, but by following the definite clue that in the living body itself forces can be elicited which effectively combat disease.

Until that goal shall be attained, when surgery fails or is unavailable, relief may be sought, but cannot be guaranteed, by resorting to treatment with radium, the full possibilities of which have not yet been developed, even in Paris."

Notice that this report says that the body can generate its own chemicals. What body? A dead body cannot, and does not. It therefore follows according to this Medical authority, that it is the life principle inherent in the body that is the chemist and generates its own chemicals. What is this life principle? The Medical men call it "Nature;" others call it "Innate Mind," "Life Force," "Soul," "Spirit;" and Suggestive Therapeutists call it "Mind." It matters not by what name you designate the thing, it does not change its essence, for names are only trade marks by which we may know things.

This force, in most of its activities, proceeds without our conscious mind taking any cognizance of its preliminary processes. It only announces its work to the conscious mind by results. This force, called by various names as before stated, is intelligent—works by law and plan—works logically always. Of necessity it must be intelligent, else chaos would result. If the life principle were not intelligent, it would
not know what body building material to select and what to reject from the food; nor without intelligence—a higher intelligence than our conscious mind possesses—would it know, after taking the proper elements from the food, where to distribute them. That which builds the finger nails might be transferred to the eye, and renewal and repair particles for the eye to the hair follicles; and so on, until monstrosity would be the result.

In the following pages we submit a draft of a Bill which amply protects the public, is fair to the Practitioner and is ideal for its non-encroachment upon any other systems of healing, whether regulated by law or not.

We are preparing to place this measure before the Legislatures of every state and territory in the Union and throughout Canada at the next meeting of these bodies and the hearty co-operation of every reader who is interested in the advancement of Suggestive Therapeutics will materially assist in the success of this campaign.

With this measure a law upon the Statute books of all States, the question of the legal status of your profession will be settled for all time, and Suggestive Therapeutics would be left free to accomplish its greatest good for suffering humanity.

We call your attention to the digest of laws included in Chapter VII, Part II. In this you will notice that Suggestive Therapeutics does not come within the power of the laws in a majority of the States, but the following measure will become necessary to meet the future demands of this rapidly growing profession.
A BILL FOR AN ACT.

TO BE ENTITLED AN ACT TO REGULATE THE PRACTICE OF SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS, IN THE TREATMENT OF MENTAL AND BODILY AILMENTS, WITHIN THE STATE OF———

Be it enacted by the

SEC. 1. That any person over twenty-one (21) years of age who has graduated from a regularly chartered school and received a diploma which has been earned by regular attendance upon its prescribed course of personal study, and furnishing satisfactory evidence of good moral character, shall be allowed and authorized to practice Suggestive Therapeutics and administer Suggestion for the cure or relief of mental and bodily diseases, injuries, or deformities, after he shall have complied with all of the provisions required in Sec. II of this Act: Provided that nothing in this act shall be construed as applying to those who practice the religious tenets of their church for the cure of diseases; or to any one who shows evidence of having been engaged in reputable practice for one year from the date of the passage of this Act.

SEC. II. All practitioners of Suggestive Therapeutics desiring to engage in their practice in this state under and by virtue of the authority of this Act shall submit his or her diploma to the County and Probate Judge of the county in which he or she may wish to establish an office or begin practice, and shall further present affidavit that he or she is the legal holder thereof, and upon the payment of ($10) Ten Dollars receive a license and certificate to practice in the State of——— and to collect by law such fees, compensations or rewards for his or her service as may be agreed upon between the practitioner and patient.

SEC. III. Any person who shall practice, or attempt to practice Suggestive Therapeutics in this State, or who shall administer, or attempt to administer, or who may by writing, print, or other methods, profess to cure or treat diseases or deformities by Suggestive Therapeutics, without first having complied with the provisions of this Act, or any holder of such license as authorized by this Act who shall append to his name, or use in connection therewith, any of the titles
A BILL FOR AN ACT.

"M. D.," "M. B.," "D. O.," "Doctor of Medicine," "Doctor of Osteopathy," "Physician," or "Surgeon," or who shall order the discontinuance of any legally prescribed medicine, shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall be punished by a fine of not less than Twenty-five Dollars ($25.00), nor more than Fifty Dollars ($50.00), or by imprisonment in the county jail for a period of not less than Ten (10) days, nor more than Twenty (20) days, or by both fine and imprisonment, and each day of such practice shall constitute a separate offense.

SEC. IV. Every person receiving a license and certificate authorizing the practice of Suggestive Therapeutics shall have such certificate recorded in the office of the County Clerk where he is practicing and upon removal to other counties in the State for the purpose of continuing the practice of Suggestive Therapeutics he shall file, for record, with the county clerk of the county to which he moves, a certified copy of his certificate.

SEC. V. Any certificate issued by the County and Probate Judge may be revoked by said Judge upon satisfactory proof of fraud, misrepresentation or false pretense in procuring same, or for any gross immorality by the holder thereof.

SEC. VI. The certificate provided for in this Act shall not authorize the holder thereof to prescribe or use drugs in the practice of Suggestive Therapeutics, or to perform obstetrics, or operative surgery; Provided that nothing in this act shall be construed as to prohibit any legalized practitioner of Suggestive Therapeutics from using drugs and performing surgical operations, or practicing obstetrics, after having obtained a license from a Board of Medical Examiners authorized to issue such license.

SEC. VII. Nothing in this act shall be construed as prohibiting any authorized practitioner of Medicine or Surgery, in this State, from curing or relieving disease with or without drugs or by the application or by any treatment by which disease may be cured or alleviated.

SEC. VIII. The system, method or science of treating diseases of the human body or mind, commonly known as Suggestive Therapeutics, is hereby declared not to be the practice of medicine or surgery within the meaning of an Act (here quote title of existing medical law in your state).

SEC. IX. That this act take effect and be in force from and after its passage.
The reader will notice, when comparing the above measure with Medical and Osteopathic laws, that there are many points of difference. The most important of these differences is that we do not contemplate the establishment of an Examining Board for Suggestive Therapeutists, and, due to the nature of this practice, we believe such a Board would only encumber the measure, and if established, would increase the expense of State governments and accomplish no material benefit to either the public or practitioner.

Remember that the Suggestive Therapeutist does not prescribe nor give Medicines, nor perform Surgical operations, nor does he engage in any other practice of a character that would endanger the life of the patient: neither does he deny the patient the right to dispense with his services at any time he may wish to procure other treatment.

In view of these facts, we believe that the possession of a diploma from a legally chartered school in which full attendance is required, gives ample assurance to the State and public of the competency of the Suggestive Therapeutist, whose practice is very different from that of either Medicine or Osteopathy, for which professions the rigid precautions taken by the State, to test their qualifications, are justifiable and necessary, for, remember that in these last named professions slight errors in diagnosis and treatment place the patient’s life constantly in jeopardy, due to the strong and poisonous nature of the drugs used in the one and the severity of the operations and manipulation employed in the others.
CHAPTER VII.
(Part Two)

The Relation of Existing Laws to the Practice of Suggestive Therapeutics.

The State and National Medical Laws which might affect the Suggestive Therapeutist and How to Keep from Breaking Them.
RELATION OF EXISTING MEDICAL LAWS TO THE PRACTICE OF SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS.

The person who accepts responsibilities is the one who succeeds in all lines of endeavor. The men or women who are afraid to accept responsibilities in proportion to the privileges and achievements they desire, will never succeed until they overcome that fear.

A person entering the practice of medicine, law, dentistry, or the ministry, is continually hedged about by legal, social and ethical boundaries. There are certain rules to follow, appointments to keep, and proprieties to observe, which, if neglected, would bring disaster to the one engaged in any of these professions.

The officers of a bank, manufacturing concern, or corporation of any kind, are so hedged about in many legal difficulties, that they ask a competent lawyer's advice on everything of importance, and the conditions are such that, even though a competent lawyer may be always at hand to advise, the officers of such corporations often find themselves in legal difficulties.

Medical doctors and surgeons, even with their elaborate laws for protection, are continually in danger of law-suits for mal-practice, and they find it absolutely necessary to keep on the best of terms with every other physician in the community, so that in the event of trouble, they will not give evidence detrimental to their cause.

When you stop to consider all of the above, and that there are elaborate laws designed to protect all of these people who hold honored and important places in society, you can then realize fully that it is not unusual nor in the least surprising that Suggestive Therapeutists who do not conform closely to the rules of ethical practice, should have trouble with the laws of the various states, counties and cities.

A Suggestive Therapeutist who observes the Code of Ethics in Chapter Five, part Two of this book, can practice anywhere with very little thought of the law, and in those states where the laws are favorable, or at least not antagonistic to Suggestive Therapeutists, there will never be any trouble with the laws. However, in states or communities where the laws are not favorable and the local conditions are
antagonistic, a practitioner can, by exercising no greater precaution than is required of the members of any other responsible vocation, avoid legal difficulties.

There are four distinct plans to follow in the practice of Suggestive Therapeutics. In all of these you must realize that it is necessary to comply with the laws of your state, or at least avoid breaking them, until such time as they can be amended or new ones made, and remember that when the new ones are made, that it will require some little sacrifice of personal freedom or license to comply with them. We urge Therapeutists to get the fear of laws out of their minds—simply follow instructions, heal the sick and the laws will not restrict you, but on the other hand will protect, and guarantee peace and stability in your work.

We submit four distinct plans for conducting your practice and present them in the order that we consider most desirable.

(1). Equip an office in a creditable style—pay the small occupation tax of a nurse if the local law requires it. Then conduct your practice and do just what you have learned to do from our courses—cure every one if possible and be sure that all patients are treated so fairly and so sincerely by you that they will be your friend in any event.

(2). Be sure that you know just how much you do know, then confine yourself to your own work and do not try to pose as competent to practice medicine, and you will find that you can interest licensed physicians in Suggestive Therapeutics, and you will find that there will be a number of broad minded physicians in your community who will give you honor and respect for your knowledge of Suggestive Therapeutics and Applied Psychology. When you have an opportunity to form an advantageous alliance with a licensed physician, do so and work with him and under his legal direction. The most satisfactory plan of working with a physician is to have him examine every patient and sign a diagnosis and prescription calling for your services
daily. Then when the patient is discharged, the physician should sign a discharge blank. We show the form herewith for the Prescription and Discharge blank.

In such an arrangement you would be expected to allow the physician two fees unless a more general partnership should be formed.

(3). You can hold yourself out as a teacher and charge for your lessons, which would include clinical demonstrations; thus giving your students the help necessary to enable them to overcome their difficulties.

The following statements are given to assist you in presenting your work to the public in a direct and honest manner, should you desire to adopt this plan of practice. Study these statements carefully and become so familiar with them that they will form the basis of all your printed and oral statements referring to your work. There is not a single utterance in any one of them that is in the least misleading, or that is not in perfect harmony with what you have learned in your study of Suggestive Therapeutics.

EXISTING MEDICAL LAWS.
Self Healing without drugs or surgery, demonstrated to each student at each lesson.

Suggestive Therapeutics teaches auto-suggestion and enables the sick to think the thoughts that will restore their bodies to a normal or healthful state.

A human body or any of its tissues or parts, from which the mental control is removed, is dead and will disintegrate rapidly. The mind may not control the body absolutely; however, nothing else can control, unless it has the co-operation of the mind.

Thoughts produce chemical changes in the body. All healing is the result of the intelligent operation of inherent forces. The healing processes are unconscious processes; however, we do find that the conscious mental states exert a powerful influence upon physical states. Favorable conscious states hasten, while unfavorable conscious states greatly retard, and often prevent, a cure. Hopeful and cheerful states aid in the healing processes, while doubtful, fearful, or depressed conscious states interfere with, and prevent them.

Suggestive Therapeutics and Applied Psychology teaches that an individual who is properly informed can think the thought that will cause healing, no matter what the affliction may be. We treat the mental state. We do not treat the symptoms; we direct our efforts toward the removal of the cause.

We treat and cure the ego or thought. The ego possesses the power to, and will, take care of its body.

All healing is self-healing. We do not pretend to heal. We know that only Nature can do this—the Nature of the patient. We teach the patient, who is merely a student, how to consciously think the right thoughts, and how to unconsciously control the healing processes and restore and preserve his normal physiology. We do this by direct and indirect instructions—by didactic and object-lesson teaching,—by making his strongest beliefs and emotions predisposing causes of his healing, by relating them to natural conditions of health in his body.

A Suggestive Therapeutist is not a doctor, but his office is that of co-operating with the intelligence within the patient’s body and mind, which demands certain instructions and help in order to carry out the natural processes which accomplish healing.

*NOTE:* This statement is given to assist the practitioner in preparing a safe and truthful statement for the public in following Plan 3.
The practice of Suggestive Therapeutics is nothing more or less than teaching the patient, by word and deed, to think the thought that will restore a normal condition in the tissues and thereafter maintain a state of normal health.

(4.)—Or, you can pray for the healing of the sick and make your work of healing a part of your religious observance. There are several religious denominations which believe "the prayer of faith shall save the sick," and you will be allowed perfect religious freedom, provided you do not make a fixed charge. We know and hold in high esteem one organization in Missouri practicing healing under this plan, who have no legal trouble whatever, and even though they sustain themselves by free will offerings entirely, they have become very useful, and independent financially.

Any ethical practitioner of Suggestive Therapeutics who will follow the teachings of our school does not violate the law of any state in the Union, and in any case would never be molested by the operation of the medical laws, except on a technicality, and you must comply with every custom and usage and avoid the violation of even a technical point of law, just the same as an officer of a corporation, a banker, medical doctor, or those of any other profession whose representatives perform public service.

Officers of corporations, banks and medical doctors are required to comply with more laws and to avoid the violation of more technicalities than is required of any ethical practitioner of Suggestive Therapeutics.

The same Medical Laws which have in the past and do now, make it possible for any medical doctor, who is jealous of, or for other reasons persecutes a practitioner of Suggestive Therapeutics, make it almost impossible for a medical doctor in one state to move to another without paying fees, taking examinations and submitting to a great many annoyances which are as serious as all the trouble that comes, even to an unethical practitioner of Suggestive Therapeutics.

Let all who wish to follow the profession of Suggestive Therapeutics without violating any of the laws of his State or the Federal Union, conform all his professional and related acts to the above and he will not only be safe from violating any laws, but he will be complying with all just laws, inasmuch as he will be accomplishing the greatest good for the greatest number without harm to any.

Suggestive Therapeutics is a well defined profession and system of practice and should be followed as such. The full dignity of the
profession can be preserved only by adhering to the first plan, and, while your own dignity does not suffer except when you fail to do good, we recommend that you make every effort to follow the first plan, for the general good of the cause and through its rapid advancement, the greater benefits to suffering humanity.

We have made a careful digest of the laws relating to healing, of all the States and territories of the United States, to serve as a guide for your professional conduct in following the first plan.

**FREE STATES.**

The following are the free States; i.e., States in which Suggestive Therapeutics comes clearly within the exemptions of the Act, or States where the definition of the "Practice of Medicine" is not broad enough to include the practice of Suggestive Therapeutics; or where the State Supreme Court has interpreted the law to permit the practice of a system which does not use medicine or perform surgery.

1. ALABAMA.—The Board of Censors of the Medical Association of the State of Alabama is a body consisting of ten (regular) physicians which constitute the State Board of Medical Examiners.

   In creating the Board, the Legislature recognized the principle of non-discrimination between different schools of Medicine; therefore does not require an examination in Materia Medica, and if the applicant for license states in writing that he has neither studied, nor proposes to practice major surgery, he will be exempted from examination in that branch.

   The educational standard required for applicants for examination in Alabama is a diploma from a reputable Medical College with no provision in the law for preliminary training.

   The State Medical Association determines which Colleges shall be considered in "good standing," but the decision of the State Association is governed by the latest report of the Council of Medical Education of the American Medical Association.

   "Practice of Medicine" as defined in the Act is not sufficiently explicit to include Suggestive Therapeutics. The best policy for Suggestive Therapeutists would be to take the examination, as any well informed graduate could secure license in Alabama on account of the justness of the law regulating examinations.

2. ALASKA.—Alaska has no Board and no examination is required; but before one can be licensed, he must have a diploma from a
EXISTING MEDICAL LAWS.

Medical College of the standard approved by the Association of American Medical Colleges.

There is no provision made in the law providing for preliminary education but it is generally understood by all Medical Colleges where the Association of American Medical Colleges prescribes the courses of study and enforce the educational standard upon all members retaining their "good standing" with the Association, that all matriculants shall have a preliminary education equal to graduation in a standard (four year course) high school, or certificate admitting him (or her) to a State Normal or State University.

"Practice of Medicine," as defined in the Act, is very broad and Comprehensive. However, even applying the Northern Rule of construction the definition does not include the practice of Suggestive Therapeutics.

3. ARKANSAS.—Arkansas has three Medical Examining Boards—Allopathic, Homeopathic and Eclectic. Each Board consists of seven members.

All Medical Colleges to retain their "good standing" with the examining Board must conform to the following schedule:

"Preliminary Education. (1) Each student admitted must hold a certificate of good moral character, signed by at least two physicians in good standing, from the State from which the applicant comes. (2) He must also hold an entrance certificate issued by the Board; or, (a) a diploma from a reputable University or College granting the degree A. B., B. S. or equivalent degree; (b) a diploma or certificate of graduation from an accredited four year High School or College whose course of instruction equals that required for entrance by the University of Arkansas; (c) evidence of having passed a matriculated examination of a recognized literary or scientific College, and (d) a certificate of having passed a successful examination before the State Superintendent of Public Instruction or his authorized agents. * * *"

The Arkansas Legislature evidently saw fit to enact into the Medical law a clause which would not only regulate the Practice of Medicine, but they went further in outlining the thoroughness of the course of the medical training that it would be necessary for Medical Schools to give. The completeness of this training required by the statute is perhaps more reasonable than in any other State in the Union.

"Medical Education. The Medical Schools must give a course of not less than four sessions of 30 teaching weeks each and no two sessions must begin and end in the same calendar year. Attendance of at least 80 per cent of each course must be required. Frequent examinations must be conducted. Each student must dissect the lateral half of the
cadaver and must have attended at least two years of instruction in well equipped laboratories and two years of clinical and hospital instruction. ** ****

Definition of the "Practice of Medicine" in the Act is not broad enough to include the practice of Suggestive Therapeutics, as is shown by the following decision rendered by Judge Kirby of the Arkansas Supreme Court in the case of State v. Gallagher (143 S. W. Rep., 98). In this decision Judge Kirby says:—

"The only question presented is whether the indictment charges appellee with the commission of a public offense under sections 5241 and 5243 of Kirby's Digest, which read as follows:

"Every person who shall practice or who shall attempt to practice medicine in any of its branches or who shall perform or attempt to perform any surgical operation for any person, or upon any person within this state, without first having complied with the provisions of this act, shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall be punished by a fine of not less than twenty-five dollars nor more than five hundred dollars; or or by imprisonment in the county jail a period of not less than ten days nor more than ninety days or by both fine and imprisonment; and each day of such practice shall constitute a separate offense; (b) provided, however, that this shall not apply to persons now engaged in the practice of medicine until ninety days after the passage of this act, the time allowed them for procuring their certificate."

"Sec. 5243. Any person shall be regarded as practicing medicine, in any of its departments, within the meaning of this act, who shall append 'M. D.' or 'M. B.' to his name; or repeatedly prescribe or direct, for the use of any person or persons, any drug or medicine or other agency for the treatment, cure or relief of any bodily injury, deformity or disease: Provided that nothing in this act shall be so construed as to prevent any person from administering domestic remedies without receiving any compensation therefor, and nothing here shall apply to the so-called midwife."

The indictment accuses Dr. Gallagher of the unlawful practice of medicine, alleging that he "did unlawfully and repeatedly prescribe and direct for the use of Mrs. Randolph Gibson an agency, commonly known as 'chiropractics,' for the treatment, cure and relief of a bodily disease of the said Mrs. Randolph Gibson; the said Dr. Gallagher not then and there having first procured a certificate authorizing him to practice medicine, as provided by the Revised Statutes of the State of Arkansas."

Appellee is not charged with performing or attempting to per-
form any surgical operation, nor with having appended either the letters, "M. D." or "M. B." to his name, nor with prescribing any drug or medicine in the treatment of disease, but only with prescribing and directing for the use of the patient "an agency, commonly known as 'chiropractics,' for the treatment, cure, and relief of a bodily disease," etc.

It is claimed by appellee that chiropractics is not an "agency," within the meaning of the said law; and it is defined in his brief as: "The science and art of adjusting by hand the displacements of whatsoever character that may occur in the human anatomy, the 300 articulations of the skeletal frame being prominent, but especially the 52 articulations of the vertebral column, to remove abnormal pressure and occlusion from the nerve trunks which supply vitality, sensation, and motion to the entire body. * * * When the articulation of the skeletal frame are perfectly adjusted, so that the improper pressure is relieved and removed, the nerve stimulus restores a normal vitality, which is health. The chiropractor is a mechanic whose duty it is to see that the human anatomy is in working order."

(1) Chiropractic is derived from the Greek, and means, primarily, to do by hand; hand manipulation. Webster's New International Dictionary defines chiropractics to be a system of healing which treats disease by manipulation of the spinal column. No benefit would be derived from reciting the definition of the practice of medicine, as given by Webster, the Standard Dictionary, or the statutes of other jurisdictions; our own statute having defined it as already set out in said section 5243. Foo Lun v. State (84 Ark. 411, 106 S. W. 946.)

(2) In this definition, the expression "medicine, in any of its departments" is as broad and inclusive as the expression "medicine, in any of its branches," contained in section 5241, and was doubtless used with the same meaning. It is not and cannot be contended that chiropractics is a drug or medicine, within the meaning of the act, and, although it is an agency, in the common acceptation of the term, and if that term had been used without the association in which it is found, there is no doubt but that it would have included the practice of chiropractics; but it was not so used.

Under the familiar rule of construction—the doctrine ejusdem generis—this general term "other agency" must be limited by the meaning of the specific term "drug" or "medicine" preceding it, and can only include agencies of a like nature as those designated by said words. Lewis, Sutherland, Statutory Construction, 422; Lee v. Huff, 61 Ark. 502, 33 S. W. 846.

(3) This rule of construction, like others, can only be used in
ascertaining the legislative intent, and not for the purpose of con­trolling it, or confining the operation of a statute within narrower limits than was intended by the Legislature. It does not, however, deprive the term "other agency" so used of all meaning, but only limits its meaning to agencies of the like nature and quality as those designated by the particular words.

(4) The practice of medicine act was designed for the protection of the public against all who are not learned and skilled in the science of medicine and the treatment of diseases, and is to be liberally con­strued in that regard; still it inures to the benefit of the favored class—those who are sufficiently learned and skilled, and are permitted by its terms to practice the profession—and creates a new of­fense for its violation unknown to the common law. On that account it must be strictly construed. The practice of chiropractics, as de­fined, understood, and used in the treatment of ailments of the body, is not included within the definition of the practice of medicine in said statute, and not limited by it to those only who have procured certificates in accordance with said act.

The many cases cited from other states do not assist greatly in the construction of this statute, having arisen under statutes materially different from ours, but for a like construction of similar sta­tutes see State vs. Liffring, (61 Ohio St. 39, 55 N. E. 168, 46 L. R. A. 334, 76 Am. St. Rep. 358); State vs. Herring, (70 N. J. Law, 34, 56 Atl. 670, 1 Ann. Cas. 51). See, also, Hayden vs. State (81 Miss. 291, 33 South. 653, 95 Am. St. Rep. 471); State vs. Biggs, 133 N. C. 729, 46 S. E. 401, 64 L. R. A. 139, 98 Am. St. Rep. 731.)

This statute was not intended to include the practice of osteopathy, which chiropractics more nearly resembles than it does the practice of medicine; for the Legislature passed an act regulating that practice, which expressly declares that it is not included within the practice of medicine. It is not necessary to decide whether the sta­tute regulating the practice of osteopathy was violated by appellee by the practice of chiropractics; the indictment not charging a viola­tion thereof.

We are of the opinion that the indictment did not charge ap­pellee with the commission of a public offense, and the Court did not err in sustaining the demurrer. The judgment is affirmed."

The laws of all the states excepting Vermont and the territory of Hawaii are subject to the same construction and interpretation that is here given to the Arkansas law. It is the opinion of a great many able lawyers in all parts of the United States that Suggestive Therapeutics
is legal, unless specifically prohibited, and Vermont and Hawaii are the only two states which specifically prohibit the practice without a license.

4. CONNECTICUT:—Connecticut has three Medical Examining Boards. Allopathic, Homeopathic and Eclectic. Each Board consists of five members. The Preliminary and Medical Education required by the medical law, of all matriculants in Colleges which maintain "good standing" with the Boards of Examiners, are so thorough that this volume would hardly be complete without mention of these requirements as it will give the reader an excellent idea of the high aim of the Legislature in enacting this Statute. In our opinion the requirements are entirely reasonable, for it is only proper to require that all persons engaging in the practice of healing by the means of drugs or surgery should have as much general knowledge, wide experience and study in the various arts and sciences as possible, prior to engaging upon the technical training necessary for the mastery of these systems. The following are some of the conditions imposed upon all Medical Colleges accepting matriculants:

(1) A certificate of good moral character.

(2) Documentary evidence that matriculants are the rightful holders of a certificate of graduation from commissioned High Schools, Scientific or Literary Colleges or Universities, the curriculum of which comprises at least the following:—English;—Rhetoric;—National, General, English, Greek, Roman and Ancient History;—Algebra;—Geometry;—Physics;—Biology;—Botany;—Zoology;—Chemistry; and Latin. In the latter subject the matriculant must be able to make free translations of prose composition from 4 books of "Caesar's Gallic Wars." There is also a provision in the Act that all matriculants entering a Medical College, whose graduates shall be entitled to an examination before the State Board (or Boards) of Medical Examiners, after Jan. 1st, 1914, shall present to the board in addition to the foregoing preliminary requirements, a certificate showing that he (or she) has completed at least nine months in a special course in Physics, Chemistry, and General Biology.

We wish to call the reader's attention to the merit of these requirements for those who intend to engage in the practice of Medicine in its present development.

The general use of latin terminology in all Medical Books makes it necessary that the graduate have a thorough knowledge of latin and a general understanding of the original meaning and use of medical words. The provision requiring a nine months' course in Physics, Chemistry, and General Biology is of vital importance to the educa-
tional standing of the men who engage in the practice of medicine in Connecticut in the future. The medical education itself required under this statute is as thorough in its particular requirements as are those of the preliminary training.

The Act in this State recognizes the principle that lawmaking bodies cannot discriminate between schools of learning or science; and this, regardless of any opinion as to the worth of such schools or sciences.

The provisions of the Act do not apply to "Clairvoyants, who do not use drugs, medicines or poisons; nor to persons practicing massage, Swedish movement cure, sun cure, mind cure, magnetic healing, or Christian Science; nor to persons who do not use or prescribe drugs, poisons, medicines, chemicals or nostrums." That Suggestive Therapeutists are exempted, is obvious. They are free to practice without any thought of an examination or license.

5.—DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.*—The District of Columbia has three Medical Examining Boards—Allopathic, Homeopathic, Eclectic. Each Board consists of five members.

The diploma must represent a four years' course of study in Colleges authorized by law to confer the degree of "Doctor of Medicines."

"Practice of Medicine" is not defined in the Act and, therefore, Suggestive Therapeutics is neither licensed nor prohibited.

6.—FLORIDA.—Florida has three Boards of Medical Examiners—Allopathic, seven members, Homeopathic, three members, and an Eclectic Board, three members.

The only requirement for examination before the Board (or Boards) is that the applicant present a diploma from a recognized College of Medicine.

The "Practice of Medicine" is not defined in the Act and there are no provisions in the law providing for the licensing or prohibiting the practice of Suggestive Therapeutics.

7.—GEORGIA.—Has three separate Boards of Medical Examiners—Allopathic, Homeopathic, and Eclectic. Each Board consists of five members.

If the applicant for a license desires to practice a system not represented by any of the Boards, he may choose the Board before which he will appear for examination.

There is no preliminary Education required by the Act.

The Medical requirement is a diploma from a school or college requiring not less than three full courses of study of six months each.

*NOTE:—The CANAL ZONE and CURA same.
In case of Bennett vs. Ware, Georgia Court of Appeals; Bennett, a practitioner who styled himself, "Magnetic Healer" and whose treatment was by "laying on of hands" and suggestions, was arrested on the charge of violating the Georgia Medical Law. A Dr. Ware filed the complaint charging Mr. Bennett with practicing Medicine without a license. Upon trial of the case Bennett was acquitted in the lower court. After his acquittal Bennett sued Ware for damages, alleging that his prosecution, instigated by Ware, had damaged his practice to the amount of Five Thousand Dollars ($5,000.00). Bennett recovered a judgment in the lower court against Ware, and this was taken to the Court of Appeals by Ware.

The Georgia statute, in the definition of "Practice of Medicine" is as follows:

"The words 'Practice of Medicine' shall mean to suggest, recommend, prescribe, or direct, for the use of any person, any drug, medicine, appliance, apparatus, or other agency, whether material or not material, for the cure, relief, or palliation of any ailment or disease of the mind or body, or for the cure or relief of any wound, fracture, or other bodily injury, or any deformity, after having received or with the intent of receiving therefor, either directly or indirectly, any bonus, gift, or compensation."

Notwithstanding this definition, the Georgia Court held that Bennett was not a practitioner of Medicine and that the definition in the law only applied to followers of the profession of Drug-Medication. Among other things, the Court says:

"It would be absurd to say that one who practiced the healing art by Magnetism, Christian Science, Spiritualism, Hypnotism, Mesmerism, or any other form for the treatment of disease based upon a super-natural agency would be entitled to be examined by any one of the Medical Boards of the State; for the Science of Medicine is based on natural agencies. We therefore conclude that only those who propose to practice Medicine by one of the schools or systems recognized by the statutes of this state are required to have a license."

"It is true that faith on the part of the sick is a potent influence in all treatment of disease; but can it be said that faith is an agency? Are the sick who may be cured by magnetism, mesmerism, or hypnotism cured by any Medical agency? Or is an answer to prayer such an agency and is the person who prays practicing Medicine? We cannot believe that the legislature intended to include in the practice of Medicine what may be called psycho-therapeutics, or any other form of the treatment of the sick which makes faith the curative agency. But the words 'another agency,' 'material or not material,' should be
constructed in obedience to the maxim, ‘Noscitur a sociis,’ (known by its associates) and the meaning of the word ‘agency’ must be limited by the associated words ‘drug,’ ‘medicine,’ ‘appliance,’ ‘apparatus.’ In other words the word ‘agency’ even as qualified by the words ‘material or not material,’ was intended by the legislature to mean a substance of the general character of drug or medicine or surgical apparatus or appliance; the obvious purpose being to protect society against the evils which might result from the use of drugs and medicines by the ignorant and unskillful. The purpose of the act is clearly indicated by its title ‘to regulate the practice of medicine.’ It was not intended to regulate the practice of mental therapeutics or embrace psychic phenomena. These matters lie within the domain of the supernatural. PRACTICAL LEGISLATION HAS NOTHING TO DO WITH THEM. If they are a part of man’s faith, the right to their enjoyment cannot be abridged or taken away by legislation. However, the so-called wisdom of this world may regard these things, it cannot be denied that long before the Savior told His disciples that in His name they should heal the sick and prevent all manner of diseases by the laying on of hands, the practice of healing by means of prayers, ceremonies, laying on of hands, incantations, hypnotism, mesmerism, and other forms of psycho-therapeutics, existed. To the iconoclast who denounces these things as the figments of superstition, or to the orthodox physician who claims for his system all wisdom in the treatment of human malady, we commend the injunction of Him who was called ‘the Good Physician,’ when told that others than His followers were casting out devils and curing diseases: ‘Forbid them not.’ What matter the system, if in fact, devils are cast out, and diseases are healed?"

"Going back to the question now under consideration, we deduce the following proposition: That the practice of medicine, defined by the code Supra is limited to prescribing some drug or medicinal substance, or to those means and methods of treatment for prevention of disease taught in Medical Colleges and practiced by medical practitioners; that the purpose of the Act regulating the practice of medicine was to protect the public against ignorance and incompetency by forbidding those who were not educated and instructed as to the nature and effect of drugs and medicine, and for what disease they could be administered, from treating the sick by such medical remedial agencies; that the law is not intended to apply to those who do not practice medicine but who believe, with Dr. Holmes, that ‘It would be good for mankind but bad for the fishes, if all the medicines were cast into the sea,’ or to those who treat the sick by prayer or psy-
chic suggestion. In the language of Chief Justice Clark, ‘Medicine is an
experimental, not an exact science. All the law can do is to regulate
and safeguard the use of powerful and dangerous remedies: . . . but it cannot forbid dispensing them.’—All the law so far has done,
or can do, is to require that those practicing on the sick with drugs
. . . shall be examined and found competent by those ‘of like
faith and correct order,’ (State vs. Biggs, 133 N. C. 729). We are
therefore clear that plaintiff in error was not a practitioner of medi­
cine in the sense of our statute or in the popular sense; and the fact
that he received fees and compensation for treatment in the shape of
gifts could not make what would otherwise not be the practice of med­
icine a violation of the statute regulating such practice, for it must be
apparent that if the mere laying on of hands amounts to the practice
of Medicine in any sense, it is so without reference to fee or reward.”*

8.—MAINE.—The Board of registration of Medicine consists of
six members, appointed by the Governor. The Board is usually Allo­
pathic.

Applicants for license must present a diploma from a reputable
Medical College. The Board is the judge of whether or not the col­
lege is reputable, but the Act itself so limits the Board in its discre­
tion as to make the College standard an Allopathic one, without nam­
ing it as such or going so far as some of the other States to refer to
it as a ‘‘college approved by the Council on Medical Education of the
American Medical Association.’’

The Act expressly exempts from its provision, ‘‘Clairvoyants, per­
sons practicing hypnotism, magnetic healing, mind cure, massage,
Christian Science, or any other method of healing, if no poisons or
dangerous drugs are employed, nor surgical operations performed,’’
thus expressly exempting Suggestive Therapeutics.

The Maine Medical law is an excellent example of proper and
just medical legislation and we quote the definition of the ‘‘Prac­
tice of Medicine,’’ which shows that the law was a sincere measure
simply for the regulation of the practice of Medicine and Surgery, and
not for prohibiting every other practice.

Definition of Act.—‘‘Whoever shall practice or shall advertise or
hold himself out to the public as a physician or surgeon, or who app­
ends to his name the letters ‘M. D.’ or who uses the title of ‘doctor’
or physician,’ meaning thereby a doctor of medicine, is considered as
practicing medicine within the meaning of this act.’’

*NOTE:—It is our opinion that any well informed Court in the United States
would render a like decision. In presenting each case to the Court the Sug­
gestive Therapeutist must do so not in the spirit of fighting the Doctors, but
with the sincere effort to give the Court a clear understanding of the principles
upon which Suggestive Therapeutics is founded.
Exemptions.—This act does not apply to commissioned officers of the United States Army, Navy, or Marine-Hospital Service, nor to a physician or surgeon who is called from another state to treat a particular case, and who does not otherwise practice in this state, nor to clairvoyants, nor to persons practicing hypnotism, magnetic healing, mind cure, massage, Christian Science, Osteopathy, or any other method of healing, if no poisonous or dangerous drugs are employed nor surgical operations performed; provided, such persons do not violate any of the provisions of this act in relation to the use of "M. D." or the title of "doctor" or "physician." The act does not prohibit gratuitous service or the rendering of assistance in emergency cases.

We suggest that the reader study the foregoing definition carefully and compare its restrictions and exemptions with the laws of other States. Under the most critical analysis it will be seen that the Maine Law affords all the protection the people need and at the same times does not attempt to restrict them to any one particular system of healing.

9.—MASSACHUSETTS.—The Board of Registration in Medicine consists of seven members not more than three of whom shall belong to any one school of Medicine.

The only prerequisite to examination for license is proof of being over twenty-one years of age and of good moral character. No diploma from any School or College is required.

The law expressly provides that no discrimination shall be made against any particular school or system of Medicine, and it also exempts "Osteopaths, Pharmacists, Clairvoyants, persons practicing hypnotism, magnetic healing, mind cure, massage, Christian Science or Cosmopathic method of healing, providing they do not hold themselves out as practicing medicine in any of its branches, do not use medicine and practice under their right and proper names," thus expressly exempting Suggestive Therapeutics.

10.—MINNESOTA.—The State Board of Examiners, consists of nine members—three of whom are Homeopaths.

The law provides that answers to questions in the examination, on matters peculiar to any certain school of Medicine, shall be passed upon by the member of the Board representing that school, and his decision shall be final. This is the recognition of the fundamental doctrine that a Legislature cannot sit as a judge and declare one system of healing orthodox and another school, or system, heterodox.

The definition of the "Practice of Medicine" is not broad enough to include Suggestive Therapeutics.
11.—MISSISSIPPI.—The State Board of Health is composed of thirteen members, and grants licenses to physicians.

No diploma is required. Osteopaths may receive a license by passing an examination in Anatomy, Physiology, and Hygiene, only. Suggestive Therapeutists can no doubt do the same.

The “Practice of Medicine” is not defined in the Act and there are no provisions in the law for licensing or prohibiting the practice of Suggestive Therapeutics.

In the case of Hayden vs. State, (81 Miss., 291, 33 South. 653, 95 Am. St. Rep. 471), the Court says:—

[297] Terral J. Hayden, was indicted in the circuit court of Alcorn County for practicing as a physician without first having been examined and obtained a license so to do. The facts of his alleged offense were admitted to be as follows, and upon this admission the case was submitted to the jury: “That the defendant practiced in this (Alcorn) county what is known as ‘osteopathy’ in the American School of Osteopathy, in Kirksville, Missouri, from which school he is a graduate. That in treating diseases, and in his treatment of the witnesses for the state in this case, towit, W. W. Kamp and James A. Carter, he did not use any drug or medicine, but his treatment consisted of manipulating scientifically [298] the limbs, muscles, ligaments, and bones which were pressing on the nerves of the blood supply. This treatment was had so that nature would have free action. That in his treatment of diseases or pains he is confined solely to his manipulation as above described. That for said services to said Carter and Kemp he received pay. The witnesses were being treated for rheumatism, and claimed that they have entirely recovered, as a result of this treatment.” The above is agreed as being all the facts in the case. The Court instructed the jury that, if they believed the admitted facts, they should convict the defendant. This they did, and thereupon the Court imposed a fine of twenty dollars upon the defendant. From this judgment he appeals.

The sole question is whether, under chapter 68, acts of 1896, an osteopath is required to be examined and licensed for the practice of his branch of the healing art. The act of 1896, so far as it is necessary to be known for the right understanding of this case, provides: “That the practice of medicine shall mean to suggest, recommend, prescribe, or direct for the use of any person, any drug, medicine, appliance or agency, whether material or not material, for the cure, relief, or palliation of any ailment or disease of the mind or body, or for the cure or relief of any wound or fracture or other bodily injury or deformity, or the practice of obstetrics or midwifery, after having
received, or with the intent of receiving therefor, either directly or indirectly, any bonus, gift, profit or compensation.’’ It is perfectly manifest, as we think, from the agreed statement of facts, that Hayden used neither drugs nor medicine, as meant by the act of March 19, 1896. It is equally manifest to us that the legislature, by the use of the words ‘‘appliance and agency,’’ did not intend to include such treatment as Hayden gave Carter and Kemp. Our attention has been called to no statement of osteopathic treatment in all the literature upon this subject which characterizes the treatment of an osteopath of his patient as an appliance or agency. There is an incongruity [299] in such application of such words. Osteopaths themselves do not speak of their manipulation of the nerves, ligaments, bones, and other parts of the human body as being agencies or appliances of any sort or in any sense. In any strict and proper use of such words, they cannot be so denominated.

If one not an osteopath directs a blow at their art, it is becoming that he use a term of discretion not to be mistaken. We conclude that the act of March 19, 1896, was not intended to regulate the practice of osteopathy in Mississippi. The course of study and examination prescribed in our law upon this subject seems to mark it out as a curriculum of the allopaths. It at least suits them in many respects, but its chemistry and materia medica are not specially adapted to assist the practice of osteopathy. They make no use of the immense learning contained on these subjects, so highly valued by the regular physician. It appears to us that our legislation upon the subject of the practice of medicine has been framed by the allopaths to suit their views of the medical art, and with the laudible design of excluding from the practice the unskilled and the ignorant; and it was not intended to set up a universal standard of therapeutics, from which none could depart. Courts in other jurisdictions where similar statutes prevail, have led the way for our decision in this case. While our own views of the subject would probably have led us to the conclusion we have reached, yet, if the case had been otherwise, we should have felt ourselves strongly constrained by the authority and reasoning employed by them. We refer to State vs. Liffring, 61 Ohio St. 39, 76 Am. St. Rep. 358, 55 N. E. 168; State vs. Mylod, 20 R. I. 632, 40 Atl. 753; Nelson vs. State Board, 108 Ky. 769, 57 S. W. 501. Alabama, with a statute widely different from ours, holds another view. But Bragg vs. State, 134 Ala. 165, 32 South. 767, sheds no light upon the constitution of our statute.

A wise legislature some time in the future will doubtless make suitable regulations for the practice of osteopathy, so as [300] to ex-
clude the ignorant and unskilful practitioners of the art among them. The world needs and may demand that nothing good or wholesome shall be denied from its use and enjoyment.

The judgment below is reversed, the indictment quashed, and the defendant discharged.

12.—NEW HAMPSHIRE.—New Hampshire has three separate State Boards of Medical Examiners—Allopathic, Homeopathic and Eclectic. Each Board has five members.

The law expressly exempts "Clairvoyants, persons practicing hypnotism, magnetic healing, mind cure, massage, Christian Science, or any other method of healing, if no drugs are employed or surgical operations performed, providing such persons do not use any title designating them as a doctor of Medicine or a physician," thus expressly exempting Suggestive Therapeutics.

13.—NORTH CAROLINA.—The State Board of Medical Examiners consists of seven members appointed by the State Medical Society.

The College standard is prescribed by the Board.

The "Practice of Medicine" is not defined in the Act and there are no provisions in the law for licensing or prohibiting the practice of Suggestive Therapeutics.

14.—OKLAHOMA.—The State Board of Medical Examiners consists of nine members. All schools of Medicine must be represented; there are four Allopaths, two Homeopaths, one Eclectic, one Physiomedic and one Osteopath on the Board.

The definition of the "Practice of Medicine" is not broad enough to include a practitioner of any method or system, except those systems represented on the Board. There is a provision in the Act relating to "itinerant vendors," providing for a license of $50 per year in each County where such business or practice is carried on. The Medical Board has brought prosecutions attempting to bring Chiropractors under this section of the law, and cases are now pending (1912) in the Criminal Court of Appeals to test the matter.

15.—PORTO RICO.—The Board of Examiners consists of five members appointed by the Governor.

The College standard and Definition of the "Practice of Medicine" are the same in meaning and sense as required and defined in the Medical law of Georgia (see page 152).

16.—PENNSYLVANIA.—The Medical Council consists of eight persons—the Lieutenant Governor, the Attorney General, the Secretary of Internal Affairs, Superintendent of Public Instructions, Com-
missioner of Health, and the President of the three State Boards of Medical Examiners.

There are three State Boards of Medical Examiners, consisting of seven members each, and the members of each Board are selected from the membership of the three incorporated State Medical Societies—the Allopathic, the Homeopathic and the Eclectic.

The rule of non-discrimination has been applied in the Act by the provision that all schools of Medicine shall be represented on the Examining Boards. The Osteopaths have a Board of their own and are not considered as Medical Practitioners.

The "Practice of Medicine" is not defined in the Act, and there are no provisions in the law for licensing or prohibiting the practice of Suggestive Therapeutics.

17.—PHILIPPINE ISLANDS.—The Board of Medical Examiners consists of three physicians, and is a part of the Department of the Interior, in so far as executive action may be required in connection with its duties. This Board is appointed by the Director of Health, without regard to the Medical school, or schools, the members may happen to represent.

The College standard is fixed by the Association of American Medical Colleges and the Southern Medical College Association. "Practice of Medicine," as defined in the Act, is not broad enough to include Suggestive Therapeutics.

18.—RHODE ISLAND.—The State Board of Health consists of eight members—four Allopaths, one Homeopath, and three laymen—a clergyman, a druggist and a civil engineer.

The Statute admits only graduates of such Medical Colleges as may be acceptable to the Council on Education of the American Medical Association to the privilege of examination.

The Act further provides that no school of Medicine shall be discriminated against.

The "Practice of Medicine" as defined in the Act does not include Suggestive Therapeutics. In addition to this, practitioners of systems other than the drug systems, are protected by the doctrine laid down by the Rhode Island Supreme Court in the case of State vs. Mylod (see page 118.)

19.—SOUTH CAROLINA.—The State Board of Medical Examiners consists of eight members, one from each of the seven congressional districts and one from the state at large.

The Board is empowered to fix the college standard and all applicants for a medical license must have a diploma from a Medical College approved by the Board.
The "Practice of Medicine" as defined in the Act includes every practice except Osteopathy which it expressly exempts.

There has never been an attempt to prohibit Suggestive Therapeutics in this State and owing to the peculiar provisions of the Act we do not believe it could be made the basis of Judicial Consideration.

20.—SOUTH DAKOTA.—The Board of Medical Examiners consists of seven members—four Allopaths, two Homeopaths, and one Eclectic.

The Board is empowered to fix the College Standard.

All applicants for a license must have a diploma from a College approved by the Board.

The Act specifically exempts Osteopaths and Christian Scientists and, by the language of the exemption, Suggestive Therapeutics is fairly included in this exemption. Aside from this, the definition of practice of medicine is not broad enough, when measured by either the northern or southern doctrines, to bring Suggestive Therapeutics within the purview of the Act.

21.—TENNESSEE.—The State Board of Medical Examiners consists of six members—four Allopaths, one Eclectic and one Homeopath.

Applicants for examination do not have to furnish evidence of Preliminary or Medical Education and are not required to present a diploma.

The act exempts Osteopaths, Christian Scientists and Opticians in the following terms: "Nor Osteopaths, not giving or using Medicine in their practice, nor to Opticians, nor to Christian Scientists." The Act provides that no school of Medicine shall be discriminated against, and that the members, or member, on the Board representing each separate school of Medicine shall have the right to examine all applicants of that school in the branches peculiar to the teachings of that school.

The definition of "Practice of Medicine" in the Act is not broad enough to include other than the regular practitioners of drug medication, or some branch of the same.

22.—UTAH.—The State Board of Medical Examiners consists of nine members, and it is provided that no School of Medicine shall be discriminated against. The Attorney-General is the tenth member and the Board has the power to sue and be sued in its own name.

The Act, in terms, exempts "those healing by spiritual means without pretending to have a knowledge of Medicine;" and under this exemption Suggestive Therapeutics could qualify, legally speak-
ing. Aside from this, the definition of "Practice of Medicine" can hardly be held to cover any other method or system, except the methods or systems of healing by drug medication.

23.—WEST VIRGINIA.—The State Board of Medical Examiners consists of fifteen members—all Medical doctors. A diploma from any legally Chartered Medical College in the State in which it is located admits the holder to examination for license.

The definition of "Practice of Medicine" in the Act does not include Suggestive Therapeutics. The Act however provides that any applicant professing a system of Medicine which does not require the use of drugs in the treatment of disease is exempt from the examination in "Materia Medica and practice."

24.—WISCONSIN.—The State Board of Medical Examiners consists of eight members—Three Allopaths, two Homeopaths, two Eclectics, and one Osteopath.

The Act provides that the examination in Materia Medica, Therapeutics, and Practice, shall be conducted by members of the Board representing the school of practice which the Applicant claims or intends to follow.

The College standing is set by the Board.

The definition of "Practice of Medicine" is not broad enough to include Suggestive Therapeutics.

PROBABLY FREE STATES.

The following are probably free States i.e. States in which it is reasonably doubtful whether or not the definition of "Practice of Medicine" is broad enough to include the practice of Suggestive Therapeutics:

1.—COLORADO.—The State Board of Medical Examiners consists of nine members—all drug doctors.

Applicants for examination must present a diploma from a Medical College approved by the Educational Council of the American Medical Association, or the American Association of Medical Colleges; or must be licensed under the reciprocity feature with other states. Although a diploma from a College whose standard of scholarship is acceptable to the Board is prerequisite to examination, the Colorado law has the same tendency as Alabama, (see page 146), viz; to license practitioners on a proper examination excluding Materia Medica and Therapeutics.

The definition of "Practice of Medicine" is ambiguous, when
EXISTING MEDICAL LAWS.

163
taken in connection with the exemption in the Act. A recent court ruling holds that the Osteopath and Masseur can manipulate and massage, as such, but can not represent themselves as physicians, nor use the title of doctor, or any abbreviation thereof, in association with the treatment of diseases or injuries, without first procuring a license to practice medicine. It is but reasonable to believe that the Supreme Court of Colorado, in the event the question is ever presented, will follow the same construction with reference to Suggestive Therapeutics as it did in the case of the Osteopaths and Masseurs.

2.—MARYLAND.—Maryland has two separate Boards of Medical Examiners—one representing the Allopathic school of Medicine, and the other, the Homeopathic. Each Board consists of eight members.

The Board exacts the requirements of the American Association of Medical Colleges and the Inter-Collegiate Committee of the American Institute of Homeopathy.

The law exempts "Chiropists, Mid-Wives, Masseurs, or other manual manipulators who use no other means." It is reasonably safe to say that Suggestive Therapeutists are also exempt.

3.—MONTANA.—The State Board of Medical Examiners consists of seven members.

The applicant for license must present a diploma from a Medical school legally organized and in "good standing." The Board has authority to fix a standard for Medical schools.

The "Practice of Medicine" as defined in the Act, when measured by the doctrine in (State vs. Hayden, 81 Miss.)* would not be comprehensive enough to include the practice of Suggestive Therapeutics.

4.—NORTH DAKOTA.—The State Board of Medical Examiners consists of nine members, two of whom must be Homeopaths and one a lawyer.

The standard of a Medical College recognized by the Board is fixed by the Council on Medical Education of the American Medical Association.

The preliminary education necessary to matriculation is a four year high school graduation or its equivalent.

The "Practice of Medicine" as defined in the Act when measured by the doctrine laid down in (State vs. Hayden, 81 Miss.)* would not be comprehensive enough to include Suggestive Therapeutics.

5.—OREGON.—The State Board of Examiners consists of six members—three Allopaths, one Homeopath, one Eclectic and one Osteopath.

The Board recognizes Colleges lawfully organized in the state in

*NOTE:—This decision is quoted on page 157.
which they are located. Presentation of a diploma does not exempt any applicant for license from a thorough examination.

The "Practice of Medicine" as defined in the Act, does not include Suggestive Therapeutics if the doctrine in the case—(*State vs. Hayden, 81 Miss.*)* is followed, on account of the similarity in the definition of the practice of Medicine in Oregon and Mississippi.

*NOTE:—This decision is quoted on page 157.*

**STATES WHERE EXAMINATIONS ARE REQUIRED AND PROVIDED FOR.**

States in which an examination is provided for Suggestive Therapeutics and other systems and methods of drugless healing.

1.—CALIFORNIA.—The Board of Medical Examiners consists of eleven members. The Allopaths, Osteopaths, Homeopaths and Eclectics are recognized and have members on the Board.

The College standard is governed by the report of the Association of American Medical Colleges if the applicant wishes to be examined for a Medical license. If an Osteopath wishes examination, he must present a diploma from a legally chartered College of Osteopathy, having a course of at least three years of nine months each year. Applicants to practice any other system, mode, or method, of healing are required to file a diploma from a legally chartered College of the system or mode of treatment which the applicant intends to follow. All applicants, for Medical, Osteopathic or other license are required to take an examination in Anatomy, Histology, Gynecology, Pathology, Bacteriology, Chemistry, Toxicology, Physiology, Obstetrics, general Diagnosis and Hygiene.

The "Practice of Medicine" as defined in the Act is not sufficiently broad to include Suggestive Therapeutics and we consider it probable that any well informed Court would hold Suggestive Therapeutics could be practiced in California without a license.

2.—ILLINOIS.—The State Board of Health consists of seven members—five Allopaths, one Homeopath and one Eclectic.

Applicants for license who intend to treat with drugs must present a diploma from a Medical College approved by the Board, and pass an examination.

Applicants for license "to practice any other system or science of treating human ailments, who do not use medicines, internally or externally, and who do not practice operative surgery," are not required to file a diploma from any institution, but the Board is vested with discretion to provide an examination for such applicants which
as the Act puts it, shall be "of character sufficiently strict to test their qualifications as practitioners."

"Practice of Medicine" as defined in the Act is not broad enough tested by the ordinary rules of construction of law, to include Suggestive Therapeutics, but the Supreme Court of the State of Illinois has construed the law so that it does include Suggestive Therapeutics, and that they must take the examination and be licensed. We believe, however, that any skilled Suggestive Therapeutist under the following exemption could without a doubt practice in Illinois:

In section seven of the Illinois law (approved April 24, 1899) we find the following exemption which would seem to legitimately exempt Suggestive Therapeutics from the regulations prescribed by this act:

"Nothing in this act applies * * * to any persons who administer to or treat the sick or suffering by mental or spiritual means without the use of any drug or material remedy."

It is our opinion that when any Court in Illinois is made to understand clearly the principles underlying Suggestive Therapeutics that the practice will be held to be outside the purview of the law.

3.—VIRGINIA.—The State Board of Medical Examiners consists of one member from each Congressional District, three from the State at large, and two Homeopathic physicians from the State at large. The Eclectics are not represented on the Board.

College Standard is set by the Board.

All applicants wishing to take an examination for Medical license must present a diploma from a college maintaining the standard set by the Board.

The law provides: "Any applicant professing a system of Medicine which does not require the use of drugs in the treatment of disease, is exempt from an examination in Materia Medica and Practice." This would compel such an applicant to take the examination in Anatomy, ten questions; Physiology and Bacteriology, ten questions; Hygiene, and Pediatrics, ten questions; Surgery and Gynecology, twelve questions.

The definition of "Practice of Medicine" is in meaning and sense the same as that of Arizona (see page 167).

4.—WASHINGTON.—The State Board of Medical Examiners consists of nine members, five Allopaths, two Homeopaths and two Osteopaths; the Eclectics not being represented.

The College standard is fixed by the Association of American Medical Colleges.
Applicants intending to practice Medicine must present evidence of graduation from a four year course high school, a diploma from a Medical College recognized by the Board and pass the examination. As to Osteopaths provisions of the Act require actual attendance, in a legally chartered school of Osteopathy, for three years, of nine months each. In addition to such diploma the applicant must pass the Board examination provided. Examination is in Anatomy, Histology, Gynecology, Pathology, Bacteriology, Chemistry, Toxicology, Physiology, Obstetrics, general Diagnosis and Hygiene. At least ten questions in each subject, and a sixty per cent general average must be had.

For a certificate to practice "other systems of treatment" no standard is fixed, either for Preliminary or Medical education. All that is required of an applicant for license to practice "other systems" is a diploma from a legally chartered College teaching the system he expects to practice.

There is no definition in the Act of what constitutes the "Practice of Medicine." The Medical Board in 1909, with the following provisions of the Act squarely in its face, made a ruling that no one should receive a license to practice healing except under the respective modes and systems practiced by members of said Medical Board. This was legislating for themselves, and ignoring the law and violating their oaths as members of the Board. When the Mental Scientists, Suggestive Therapeutists, and practitioners of other drugless methods in Washington insisted upon registration under the law, the Board justified its former ruling by saying that "such practitioners do not need a license as they come under the 'Praying' section of the law, the same as all religions who are free to pray for help, including the Christian Scientists." From this decision of the Board, a number of the classes mentioned took the matter into the Court and the Board was compelled to grant an examination and issue license to all who passed it. It is our opinion that the law does not regulate or prohibit the practice of Suggestive Therapeutics even if the Board should refuse to give the examinations.

STATES WITH UNFAVORABLE LAWS.

The following States have adopted an all-inclusive definition of "Practice of Medicine" and enacted it into a law, as a part of the Medical Practice Acts:
These are states where Legislatures have ostensibly intended to be fair to everyone but where the law may be construed as prohibiting the practice of Suggestive Therapeutics and all other non-medical practice except by the licensed Medical Physician.

A Suggestive Therapeutist is liable to prosecution in these states but not one out of ten ethical practitioners have been molested during the last five years.

1.—ARIZONA.—Arizona has a Board of Medical Examiners of five members—three Allopaths, one Homeopath and one Eclectic.

The prerequisite to an examination is a diploma from a College lawfully organized in the State or Territory in which the same is located.

The following is the definition of "Practice of Medicine" in the Arizona Act:

Sec. 10.—Any person shall be regarded as practicing medicine within the meaning of this Act who shall, within this Territory, (a) by advertisement or by notice, sign or other indication, or by any statement, printed, written, or oral, in public or in private, made, done or procured by himself or herself, or any other at his or her request, for him or her, claim, announce, make known or pretend his or her ability and willingness to diagnosticate or prognosticate any human disease, ills, deformities, defects, wounds or injuries; (b) or who shall advertise or make known or claim his or her ability to prescribe or administer any drug, medicine, treatment, method of practice, or to perform any operation, manipulation or apply any apparatus, or appliance for cure, amelioration, correction, reduction or modification of any human disease, ill, deformity, defect, wound or injury, for hire, fee, compensation, or reward, promised, offered, expected, received, or accepted, directly or indirectly; (c) or who shall within this Territory prescribe or administer any drug, medicine, treatment, method or practice, or perform any operation or manipulation, or apply any apparatus or appliance for cure, alleviation, amelioration, correction, reduction, or modification of any human disease, ill, deformity, defect, wound or injury, for hire, fee, compensation or reward, promised, offered, expected, received or accepted, directly or indirectly; (d) or who shall act as the agent of any persons, firm or corporation, in the practice of medicine as herein before set forth; (e) except it be in the advertisement or practice of dentistry, mid-wifery, or pharmacy, or in the usual business of opticians, or of vendors of dental or surgical instruments, apparatus or appliances."

In creating the Board, the Legislature recognized the rule that no school of Medicine can be discriminated against.
2.—DELAWARE.—Delaware has two boards of Medical Examiners—one representing the Allopath and the other the Homeopath Societies. Each consists of five members.

The Eclectic physicians have no Board, nor are they represented on either of the other Boards.

The definition of "Practice of Medicine" is in meaning and sense the same as that of Arizona (see page 167).

The law does not apply to Chiropody, Manicuring or Massage; however, the law is very explicit.

3.—HAWAII.—The Board of Medical Examiners consists of three members who report the result of Examinations to the Board of Health, which is composed of seven members and have power to grant licenses to only those who are recommended by the Board of Medical Examiners.

The Act makes no provision for preliminary training but requires a diploma from a Medical College whose curriculum embraces not less than four years of medical study.

Persons practicing under the direction of a regular physician are exempted from the provisions of the act.

The definition of "Practice of Medicine" is as follows:—

"For the purpose of this act the practice of Medicine shall be held to include the use of drugs and medicines, water, electricity, hypnotism, or any means or method or any agent, either tangible or intangible, for the treatment of disease in the human subject. (Any sorcery, witchcraft, anaana, hoopiopio, hoouauna, hoomananana or other superstition or deceitful method, is liable to conviction.)"

4.—IDAHO.—Idaho has a State Board of Medical Examiners consisting of six members, and the requirement is that not less than three schools of Medicine be represented and not more than three members represent any one school.

Applicant for license must have a diploma from a Medical College approved by the Board.

The definition of "Practice of Medicine" is in meaning and sense identical with that of Arizona (see page 167).

The law provides that all applicants shall be examined in Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Diagnosis, Hygiene, Chemistry, Histology, but like Alabama and Colorado, Therapeutics is different for each school. This law, however, is more liberal than Arizona and Delaware in degree as it explicitly recognizes the rule of non-discrimination between the schools of drug practice. The law makes an exception of "Service rendered in emergency where no fee is charged."
5.—INDIANA.—Indiana has a Board of Medical Examiners consisting of six members—two Allopaths, one Homeopath, one Eclectic, one Physio-medic and one Osteopath.

Applicant for a license must have a diploma from a reputable college of the system or method he intends to practice.

The definition of "Practice of Medicine" is in meaning and sense the same as that of Arizona except that giving service to the sick for a fee or reward, etc., is not held to constitute the practice of medicine (see page 167). The Indiana law provides in explicit terms, (section seven), that "Nothing in this Act shall be so construed as to discriminate against any school or system of Medicine," but section eight is very definite in defining the acts that shall constitute the practice of Medicine and limits all service to the sick to only those who administer drugs, at the same time declaring the practice of drugless systems to be the practice of Medicine and requiring that they shall pass the examinations required of the drug doctors before they can procure a license and engage in practice. Regardless of these restrictions we have a number of successful students in practice in Indiana who have never been molested.

6.—IOWA.—The State Board of Health constitutes the Board of Medical Examiners and consists of seven members—four Allopaths, two Homeopaths and one Eclectic.

The College standard, while it is not named by the provisions of the law, is regulated by the Council on Education of the American Medical Association. If the provisions of the Act as to college standard were to be construed by the same rules by which the Supreme Court of Iowa construed the definition of "Practice of Medicine," such construction would prohibit the Homeopaths and Eclectics from obtaining a license, since they would not have a diploma from a College of the standard named in the Act.

The definition of "Practice of Medicine;" is in meaning and sense the same as that of Arizona (see page 167). Except that the Suggestive Therapeutist would not violate this law if he did not "publicly profess to cure or heal."

7.—KANSAS.—The State Board of Medical Examiners consists of seven members. The Act provides that representation be given to the different schools of practice as nearly as possible in proportion to their numerical strength in the State, and that no one school shall have a majority of the whole Board.

All applicants for examination must present a diploma from a Medical College approved by the Board. The examination of appli-
cants, of whatever school, in the branches peculiar to such different schools of Medicine, is to be conducted by the member of the Board representing such School, (same idea as in the laws of Alabama, Colorado and Idaho.)

The definition of "Practice of Medicine" is the same in meaning and sense as that of Arizona (see page 167), and in the case of State vs. Johnson, this definition was held to include a Chiropractor and from this it was held by the Attorney General of that State and the Medical Board, to include all drugless healers, except Osteopaths. However, Judge West of the Supreme Court of Kansas in a very able dissenting opinion, holds the definition to include only drug practitioners.

In the exemptions of the Act it is stated;—"Nothing in this Act shall be construed as interfering with any religious beliefs in the treatment of disease, provided, that quarantine regulations relating to contagious diseases are not infringed upon.''

8.—KENTUCKY.—The State Board of Medical Examiners consists of eight members—five Allopaths, one Homeopath, one Eclectic and one Osteopath.

The applicant for license must be a graduate of a recognized College located in the United States, the college to be approved by the Board.

The Act, among other things, provides expressly that nothing therein shall be so construed to discriminate against any particular school, or system of Medicine. (Same idea as in the laws of Alabama, Colorado, Idaho and Kansas.)

The Definition of "Practice of Medicine" is in meaning and sense the same as that of Arizona (see page 167).

9.—LOUISIANA.—Louisiana has two Boards of Medical Examiners consisting of five members each—one Allopathic and the other Homeopathic.

The Eclectics are not represented, but the law provides that the Allopathic Board shall examine all applicants who purpose to practice any system of medicine other than the Homeopathic.

The definition of "Practice of Medicine" is in meaning and sense the same as that of Arizona (see page 167).

10.—MICHIGAN.—The State Board of Medical Examiners consists of ten members—five Allopaths, two Homeopaths, two Eclectics and one Physio-medic.

The College standard and the definition of "Practice of Medicine" are the same in meaning and sense as required and defined in Arizona (see page 167).
11.—MISSOURI.—Missouri expressly provides that no discrimination shall be made between schools of Medicine. The State Board of Medical Examiners consists of seven physicians.

Applicants for a license to practice Medicine must present a certificate of graduation from a reputable Medical College. While the Act does not name the standard, in terms, by its provision it indicates the ordinary Allopathic standard.

The definition of "Practice of Medicine" is in the main the same as that of Arizona (see page 167). However, the Act provides that the examination shall be elementary and practical in character, and that the examination of any applicant in Therapeutics shall be conducted by the member, or members of the Board who represent the system of Medicine, of which such applicant has been a student.

12.—NEBRASKA.—The Constitution of the State of Nebraska prohibits the creation of Boards, other than those mentioned therein. The State Board of Health, named in the Constitution, consists of the Governor, Attorney General and Superintendent of Public Instruction.

To get around this constitutional provision, the law directs the Governor to appoint four Secretaries—two of them to be Allopaths, one Homeopath and one Eclectic. Even in this, they have recognized the principle of non-discrimination between schools.

Further, the law provides that the examination as to Practice and Therapeutics, shall be conducted by the member, or members, of the Board of Secretaries who are of the same school of practice as the applicant; thus further recognizing the principle.

The definition of "Practice of Medicine" is in meaning and sense the same as in Arizona (see page 167).

Notwithstanding the fact that the Nebraska law is very definitely prohibitive, Suggestive Therapeutists practicing in the State, have never been molested.

13.—NEVADA.—The State Board of Medical Examiners consists of five members—three Allopaths, one Homeopath and one Eclectic.

All applicants wishing an examination must present a diploma from a College recognized by the Board. This state also recognizes, in an indirect way, the doctrine that no Legislature can sit as a judge between contending schools and say one is right and the other is wrong, in that it provides in the Act, that the applicant for a license shall designate in what school of Medicine he has graduated and the system he desires to practice, and only the member, or members, of the Board who belong to the school so designated shall participate in the
applicant's examination, in so far as the peculiar tenets of such a school are concerned.

The definition of "Practice of Medicine" is in meaning and sense the same as in Arizona (see page 167).

14.—NEW JERSEY.*—The State Board of Examiners consists of nine members—five Allopaths, three Homeopaths and one Eclectic.

The College Standard and the definition of the "Practice of Medicine" are the same in meaning and sense as required and defined in Arizona (see page 167), except that the act does not include "professional nurses, masseurs or electricians acting under the specific directions of a regularly licensed physician, to any one giving aid in emergency, or accident cases pending the arrival of a regularly licensed physician."

15.—NEW MEXICO.—The State Board of Medical Examiners consists of seven physicians.

The College standard and the definition of "Practice of Medicine" are the same in sense and meaning as required and defined in Arizona (see page 167).

The Act specifically exempts Osteopaths, the practitioners of Optometry and Dentists.

16.—NEW YORK.—The State Board of Medical Examiners consists of nine members. Osteopaths are represented on the Board. The Board is appointed by the Regents of the University of the State of New York.

The College standard requires that all applicants show evidence of having graduated from a Medical school of four years of at least seven months each, in four different calendar years. The School shall maintain a standard satisfactory to the Regents.

The applicants must have earned the degree of "Bachelor" or "Doctor of Medicine" before he or she can become eligible to the examinations.

The Act does not apply to the practice of Chiropody or the practice of the religious tenets of any church. An Osteopath must be a graduate in good standing of a regularly conducted School or College of Osteopathy, within the United States, which, at the time of graduation of such person, required a course of study of two years or longer, and included the subjects of Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Hygiene, Chemistry, Obstetrics, Diagnosis and the Theory and Practice of Osteopathy. Actual attendance of twenty months in such a College is required, and the license granted does not permit the holder

*NOTE:—It is the opinion of many good lawyers that Court's ruling in the case of State vs. Herrin, (70 N. J. Law, §1, 66 Atl. 670, 1 Ann. Cas. 51), practically annuls the New Jersey Law.
EXISTING MEDICAL LAWS.

thereof to administer drugs or to perform surgery with the use of instruments.

The definition of the "Practice of Medicine" (with exceptions mentioned is the same in meaning and sense as that of Arizona (see page 167).

17.—OHIO.—The State Board of Medical Examiners consists of seven members. The Act provides that representation be given to all schools of practice in the State as nearly as possible in proportion to their numerical strength, and that no one school shall have a majority of the whole Board.

All applicants shall present a diploma from a Medical College in "good standing" with the Board, which standing is regulated by the Council of Education of the American Medical Association.

Osteopaths passing examination in Anatomy, Physiology, Obstetrics and Diagnosis are licensed.

The definition of "Practice of Medicine" is in meaning and sense the same as in Arizona (see page 167).

A recent Supreme Court decision, in the case of a Christian Science practitioner, stretched the statute and all rules of construction to its elastic limit and read "prayer" as a therapeutic agent, into the Act. Hereafter, one must be licensed by the Board of Medical Examiners, according to the Ohio Supreme Court, before he can use a petition to the Almighty for the alleviation or cure of human disorders.

However, the case of State vs. Liffring seems to exempt Suggestive Therapeutists from the operation of the law. Ethical practitioners have not been disturbed in Ohio.

18.—TEXAS.—The State Board of Medical Examiners consists of eleven members. The statute provides that no school of Medicine is to have a majority on the Board.

The constitution of the State of Texas, provides as follows:

"The Legislature may pass laws prescribing the qualifications of practitioners of medicine in this State, and to punish persons for malpractice, but no preference shall be given by law to any school of medicine." (Art. 16, Sec. 31.)

The College standard is regulated by the Council on Education of the American Medical Association.

Dentists, Nurses and Masseurs practicing massage, who publicly represent themselves as such, are expressly mentioned as not coming within the purview of the Act, yet, in face of all this, the Texas Court of Criminal Appeals held that a Masseur cannot use massage as a therapeutic agent, and that when he did he was practicing Medicine.

The definition of "Practice of Medicine," therefore, taking into
consideration the decision of the Court of Criminal Appeals embraces any and every system or method of whatever character.

19.—VERMONT.—The State Board of Medical Registration consists of seven members—three Allopaths, two Homeopaths and two Eclectics. The Act provides, not in terms, but by obvious inference, that no school of Medicine shall be discriminated against.

All applicants for examination shall present a diploma from some Medical school measuring to the standards set by the Board.

The definition of "Practice of Medicine" is the same in sense and meaning as that of Arizona (see page 167), except that the Act expressly states that the provision of this Act applies to persons professing and attempting to cure disease by means of "Faith cure," "Mind healing" or "Laying on of hands" but shall not apply to persons who merely practice the religious tenets of their Church without pretending a knowledge of Medicine or Surgery.

20.—WYOMING.—The State Board of Medical Examiners consists of Three members.

The college standard is set by the Examining Boards of the State in which the College is located.

All applicants wishing to take an examination for Medical license must present a diploma from a Medical college recognized by the Board.

The definition of "Practice of Medicine" is the same in meaning and sense as that of Arizona (see page 167), and is intended to include healing by any system whatever, but it is somewhat questionable whether or not it includes Suggestive Therapeutics. The act expressly exempts gratuitous services in cases of emergency.

The foregoing digest shows the intent of the Legislature of each State to provide against any discrimination between schools of healing. In order to establish a school or system it is necessary to show an arranged, systematized and co-ordinated method. When this is done, regardless of opinion as to its relative worth, practitioners of such method are entitled to be designated as a school, and are also entitled to avail themselves of the fundamental doctrine prohibiting discrimination between schools, or the favoring of one school at the expense of another.

Suggestive Therapeutics, as taught at the Weltmer Institute, has been successfully shown, in different states, to be such a systematized, co-ordinated and arranged method as to entitle it to be called a school of healing. A diploma from the Weltmer Institute entitles the holder
to demand an examination, (in those branches which this school teaches and puts in operation, in practice) by the Medical Boards of even the States last named, which States have adopted extremely broad definitions of Practice of Medicine. If the examining Board of any of these States should refuse to grant such an examination, that Board could be compelled so to do through the Courts. If any of the Free States, mentioned first in the digest of laws, should adopt a similarly broad definition of Practice of Medicine, and attempt to bar out Suggestive Therapeutists, the Medical Board of such State could likewise be compelled to grant an examination and issue license.

As a matter of course, under the non-discrimination rule, the Medical Board of any State could be compelled to grant an examination and issue license, since all States recognize this principle, either in express terms or by obvious inferences. However, asking for an examination in one of the Free States would be foolish, since in these States the practitioner is as free to practice as though he had a license, and there is no logical reason for requiring an examination and the licensing of the practitioner of any method of healing which does not use poisonous and dangerous substances.

The following extracts from various court rulings will give the reader an excellent idea of how the courts regard these laws which attempt to define all systems of healing as the Practice of Medicine:

In the case *State vs. Biggs* (133rd N. C. 735.), the Court says:

"Besides, the Legislature could no more enact that the practice of Medicine and Surgery shall mean practice without 'Medicine and Surgery' than it could provide that 'two and two make five,' because it cannot change a physical fact. And when it forbade treatment of all diseases, mental or physical, without surgery or medicine, or by any other method, for a fee or reward, except by an M. D., it attempted to confer a monopoly upon that method of treatment, and this is forbidden by the Constitution."

In the case of *State vs. McKnight* (131 N. C. 23.), the Court says:

"We attach no weight to the argument that the defendant hung out his sign and advertised himself as 'Doctor.' The special verdict finds that he had a diploma from a college of Osteopathy bestowing that title upon him. There are many kinds of doctors, besides doctors of Medicine,—as doctors of law, doctors of divinity, doctors of physics and veterinary doctors, and others still. Besides in this country so far at least as titles go, 'honors are easy'. We know from common knowledge that druggists' clerks are ordinarily addressed as 'Doctor,' justices of the peace are usually called 'Judge,' and a teacher of the salutary arts always styles himself 'Professor,' while 'Yar-
borough House colonels' and 'honourables' by courtesy of like tenor are almost as ‘Thick as autumnal leaves that strew the brooks in Val-lombrosa.’

'Certainly the courts cannot abate a man as a nuisance because some one gives him, or he gives himself, a title.'

In considering the full purport of these laws we are forced to recognize them as an attempt on the part of their originators, to establish a State system of Medicine. The courts have held (State vs. Biggs) that a Legislature cannot restrict all healing to any one school of thought or practice, nor can it prescribe that one is orthodox, and the other heterodox. The power of Legislatures only extends to requiring an examination upon the course taught in the best colleges or schools, of a particular school or practice.

In the case of Ruhstrat vs. People (185 Ills. 143.) the Court says:

'The obvious purpose of the act under consideration is to secure to those who believe in the efficacy of medicines the ministrations of educated men, thus preventing fraud and impositions; and to protect society from the evils which result from the administration of potent drugs by the ignorant and unskillful. The purpose of the act is accurately indicated by its title to be 'to regulate the practice of Medicine.'

In the case of State vs. Liffring (46 L. R. A. 334.) the Court says:

'No provision of the act indicates an intention on the part of the Legislature that those who do not propose to practice Medicine shall graduate from a college of Medicine, or otherwise become learned in its use.'

In the case of State vs. Nelson (22nd. Ky. L. Rep. 438.) the Court says:

'The practice of Medicine is a pursuit very generally known and understood, and so, also is that of surgery. The former includes the application and use of Medicines and drugs for the purpose of curing, mitigating or alleviating bodily diseases, while the functions of the latter are limited to manual operations, usually performed by surgical instruments or appliances. It was entirely proper for the Legislature, by means of this chapter, to prescribe the qualification of the persons who might be intrusted with the performance of these very important duties. The health and safety of society could be maintained and protected in no other manner. To allow incompetent or unqualified persons to administer or apply medical agents, or to perform surgical operations, would be highly dangerous to the health as well as the lives of the persons who might be operated upon, and there is a rea-
son to believe that lasting and serious injuries, as well as the loss of life have been produced by the improper use of medical agents and surgical instruments or appliances. It was the purpose and object of the Legislature, by this act, to prevent a continuance of deleterious practices of this nature, and to confine the uses of Medicines and the operations of Surgery to a class of persons who upon examination, should be found competent and qualified to follow these professional pursuits. No such danger could possibly arise from the treatment to which the plaintiff's occupation was confined. While it might be no benefit, it would hardly be possible that it could result in harm or injury. . . . . His system of practice was rather that of nursing than of either medicine or surgery. . . . . He neither gave nor applied drugs or medicines, nor used surgical instruments. He was outside of the limits of both professions, and neither one of the schools or societies mentioned in the act had jurisdiction over him. A statute very similar to ours was passed in the State of Ohio, and in State vs. Listening (61 Ohio St. 39, 46 L. R. A. 334, 55 N. E. 168.) the question was presented to the Supreme Court of the State whether an Osteopath was included in the statute. It was held that he was not. The Court said:

"The result of the view urged in support of the exception is that by this act the general assembly has attempted to determine a question of science, and to control the personal conduct of the citizen without regard to his opinions, and this is a matter in which the public is in no wise concerned. Such legislation would be an astonishing denial of the commonly accepted views touching the right to personal opinion and conduct which does not invade the right of others."

In the case of State vs. McKnight (131 N. C. 723, 42 S. C. 580.) the Court says:

"If the general assembly shall deem Osteopathy a legitimate calling, it may see fit possibly, to secure educated and skilled practitioners by requiring an examination and license by learned Osteopaths of applicants for license; but certainly the examination would be on subjects appropriate to secure competency therein, and not on an entirely different course of learning, such as that prescribed for applicants to practice 'medicine or surgery.'*

"The State has not restricted the cure of the body to the practice of medicine and surgery,—'Allopathy,' as it is termed, nor required

*NOTE:—In the case of Collins vs. State of Texas, (32. 9; S. C. Rep. 286), the Court declares that if the State, under Sec. 13 of its Medical Practice Act, interprets the words, "medicine" and "medical" in a broad sense and gives a like interpretation to these terms as used in Sections 4 and 7, then the Board of Medical Examiners shall extend the same privileges to all graduates of Chartered Colleges conforming to the required term of instruction and this regardless of their medical faith and practice.
that, before anyone can be treated for any bodily ill, the physician
must have acquired a competent knowledge of Allopathy and be licens-
ed by those skilled therein. To do that would be to limit progress by
establishing Allopathy as the state system of healing, and forbidding
all others. This would be as foreign to our system as a state church
for the cure of souls. All the state has done has been to enact that,
when one wishes to practice ‘medicine or surgery,’ he must, as a pro-
tection to the public (not to the doctors) be examined and licensed by
those skilled in ‘surgery and medicine.’ To restrict all healing to that
one kind—to Allopathy, excluding Homeopathy, Osteopathy, and all
other treatments—might be a protection to the doctors in ‘surgery
and medicine’ but that is not the object of the act, and might make it
unconstitutional, because creating a monopoly. The State can only
regulate for the protection of the public. There is also ‘Divine Science’
(which some one has said is neither divine nor a science), and there
may be other methods still. Whether these shall be licensed and regu-
lated is a matter for the lawmaking power to determine before any
question in that respect can come before the court. Certainly a statute
requiring examination and license ‘before beginning the practice of
medicine and surgery’ neither regulates nor forbids any mode of treat-
ment which absolutely excludes medicines and surgery from its path-
ology. All that the courts can declare upon the facts found in the
special verdict is that the defendant’s practice is not ‘the practice of
medicine or surgery,’ and no license from the Medical Board of Exam-
iners is required.’’

In Ohio and Kansas, both included in the list of those having un-
favorable laws, the Supreme Court was asked to pass upon the ques-
tion as to whether or not drugless, or non-medical healers, came within
the purview of the Medical Acts, have held that they do. However,
be it said in defense of these courts, in none of these cases was it
shown that the system practiced by such drugless, or non-medical
healer was a separate, systematized, co-ordinated and arranged branch
or method. This not having been done, the question of classification
was not raised in these cases, and by reason of the failure of the de-
fendants in these cases to raise the question of classification, it is
questionable whether or not they are in position to invoke the element-
ary and fundamental rule of law that no court may sit as a judge be-
tween contending schools of learning. Even had the showing been
made, the question of classification raised, the rule of law invoked,
and then had these same courts still held that the drugless, or non-
medical practitioner, before them, was within the purview of the med-
ichal laws, their decision would not be final, because it would not have been arrived at according to principle.

That part of the Federal Constitution applying to the rights of practitioners of Suggestive Therapeutics more directly than any other is what is known as the Fourteenth Amendment.

The Fourteenth Amendment to the Constitution of the United States among other things provides:

"All persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States and of the State wherein they reside. No state shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States, nor shall any state deprive any person of life, liberty or property without due process of law, nor deny any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws."

This amendment taken just as it stands without any strained definition or construction being put upon the words, either singly, or as they are grouped, is the best definition of the police power of the state, as well as the most clearly marked boundary as to the extent of the police power.

"Shall not abridge the privileges and immunities;" a privilege which we enjoy or anything from which we are immune as a citizen of the United States, no state may abridge. In other words; as citizens of the state, we have the same measure of liberty guaranteed us by this amendment that we have as citizens of the Federal Union.

In this connection in the case of State vs. Pennoyer (65th N. H., 113.), the Court says:

"The Fourteenth Amendment to the Constitution of the United States, providing that 'no State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of the citizens of the United States. * * * nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws,' adds nothing to the rights and liberties of the citizens of this State. It merely confirms to them by federal sanction the rights secured to them by the action of their ancestors a century ago. It has wrought no change in the law of the state. An enactment obnoxious to this provision of the National Constitution is, in New Hampshire, no more ineffective than it would be in its absence."

No state shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States. Addressing ourselves then to this part of the amendment; let us inquire what
privileges or immunities a Suggestive Therapeutist has as a citizen of the United States. In the case of State vs. Post, the Federal Court declared that, "so far as Federal law is concerned, Mental Healing is as lawful as healing with drugs." * * *

"The case should be tried with the distinct understanding that the practice of Mental Healing is, in Federal law, as lawful as healing with drugs. * * *

"But when a question of fact is tested, although it may involve the existence of a power not generally recognized, evidence bearing on the question must be considered as in other cases. Science has not yet drawn and probably never will draw a continuous and permanent line between the possible and impossible, the knowable and unknowable. Such a line may appear to be drawn in one decade, but it is removed in the next and encroaches on what was the domain of the impossible and unknowable. Advance in the use of electricity and experiments in telepathy, clairvoyance and hypnotism warn us against dogmatism. The experience of the judiciary, as shown by history, should teach tolerance and humility when we recall that the bench once accounted for familiar physical and mental conditions by witchcraft and that, too, at the expense of the lives of innocent men and women. In that day, it was said from the bench that to deny the existence of witch-craft was to deny the Christian religion." Post vs. U. S., 61 0. 0. A. 569.

Practically this same declaration is also made in the case of The American School of Magnetic Healing (The Weltmer Institute under a former corporate name) vs. McAnulty, 181 U. S. 94.

"They had violated no laws which Congress had passed...*...* such business (the business of the Weltmer Institute) being, so far as the laws of Congress are concerned, legitimate and lawful."

As a citizen of the United States, then, under the Post and McAnulty decisions, one has the privilege of following any system of mental healing; and, according to the Post case, even that division of it known as "Absent Treatment," and in fact this phase of mental healing was also before the court in the McAnulty case.

So far as Federal law is concerned, the profession is "legitimate and lawful" and protected by the Fourteenth Amendment to the Constitution. This brings us to a consideration of the question heretofore discussed, i. e., restriction which the state may impose under its Police Power and the extent of that restriction.

As has been heretofore stated, life and liberty mean more than physical life or restraint of person. Life comprises all things that go to make up existence, even so far as the intangible thing known as
tation. Liberty embraces, in its legal definition, the right to follow a lawful calling without unreasonable restraint.

In summing up it may be stated:

First, that the practice of Suggestive Therapeutics is legitimate and lawful.

Second, that the State, under and by virtue of its Police Power, has the right to regulate any lawful calling.

Third, that the State, under and by virtue of its Police Power, may prohibit any calling, profession, or avocation which is a menace to public health and welfare, or a disturbance to the public peace, but unless the calling is one or all of these, it may go no further than reasonable regulation.

Fourth, that in regulating any calling, the State has no power to impose unnecessary restrictions which may amount to prohibition. In other words, the State has no power to prohibit indirectly what it may not prohibit in expressed terms.

Fifth, that neither the State nor a Court may sit as a judge and declare one school of healing orthodox and worthy of support, and another heterodox and unworthy. In other words, no power exists in civil government to sit as a tribunal, or create any tribunal, to judge between contending schools of science or learning.

Sixth, that no State has the power, nor does any power exist in civil government, to compel a member of one school of science or learning to undergo an examination before any board or tribunal composed entirely of members of antagonistic schools of science or learning, and to withhold privileges because of any failure to do so.

Seventh, that in regulating any profession, or avocation, the State may only require a reasonable degree of proficiency in those branches of learning or science which the citizen essays to put into operation.

Eighth, that there is no power in the legislature, or any department of civil government, to change a physical fact; i.e., to make any act what it is not; as for instance, "the opening of an office," "or the use of any title or designation," the practice of medicine. The State may make the use of a title or designation by one not entitled to use the same, an offense and punish it as such, but this is as far as it can go.

Ninth, that as citizens of the United States, Suggestive Therapeutists have the right and privilege to practice their profession, subject to a reasonable regulation by the Police Power of the State as before stated.

Tenth, that no State may abridge the privilege last mentioned, and guaranteed by Federal law.
CHAPTER VIII.
(Part Two)

SANITARY REGULATIONS AND QUARANTINE LAWS.
The method of sanitation and quarantine is not generally regulated by state enactments and very little has been provided in this regard by the national government, except as relates to seaports or border points of entrance from foreign countries to the United States. The National Law, however, has provided that states may empower their counties and cities of the first, second and third class, to establish boards of health who shall formulate rules suitable to such emergencies as might arise in the particular community under their jurisdiction.

There is no uniformity in these regulations, as they seem to be formulated to meet the emergencies most likely to arise, or common to each particular community, and this is perhaps the wisest course for conditions in the extreme northern and southern latitudes, as well as the centrally located portions of the country, are subject to a varying class of disease that must be dealt with through quarantine and sanitary measures.

These county and city boards of health are usually composed of one doctor and two members of the county court, for county boards; and one doctor and two members of the city council with the mayor as an ex-officio officer, for city boards.

The government has established quarantine and sanitary regulations for the port of New York. The State Board of Health has also formulated rules governing these matters for the city of New York, and it will be found that most cities and counties throughout the United States have conformed in a large measure to the city and national regulations operative in New York City.

This, however, does not hold true in every community, as some, especially in the Western States, have adopted the San Francisco Rules, while others in the Southern States have adopted the Galveston and New Orleans Rules.

In order that the practitioner may become well acquainted with these regulations in his community, he should seek out the health officer and request the copy of the rules regulating sanitation and quarantine in the city or county in which he is located. Perhaps the best plan for him to follow, in the event he encounters contagious disease, is to immediately advise the family or some close friend of the patient.
of the nature of the disease he has discovered, and recommend that a physician be called, in order that sanitary and quarantine regulations may be complied with in the regular manner. This will relieve the practitioner of any responsibility for the enforcement of these regulations and it will lessen his chances of being drawn into a controversy which he undoubtedly would wish to avoid.

If, however, it is the desire of the patient, family, or close friend, that the Therapeutist be retained in the case, he should consult with the physician who has been called and after reaching an amicable agreement with the physician, he should consent to stay in the case and do all he can for the sufferer.

He should not, however, interfere with the physician’s treatment or evade any of the obligations or requirements of quarantine or sanitary regulations. There are no state laws placing the extent of the quarantine period, but this matter seems to be left to the discretion of the physician in charge or the county or city boards of health and in some instances, the State Board of Health.

In the event the patient or any one connected with him refuses to obey the sanitary or quarantine regulations of the city, county, or state officers, who are responsible for the enforcement of these regulations, he then becomes subject to the police power of the state and may be restrained in the most effective manner, on the grounds that he is permitting the existence of a nuisance in his community, which is endangering the welfare of others; or, that by his act in refusing to be quarantined, he is also endangering other citizens of his community.

We advise practitioners of Suggestive Therapeutics to assist in the compliance with the sanitary and quarantine regulations in every way within their power and to report infractions of these regulations to the proper official as soon as possible.
INDEX OF CONTENTS
OF
APPENDIX.

Declaration of Independence ........................................ 139
Constitution of the United States ................................. 195
Amendments to the Constitution .................................. 206
Biographical Sketch of Sidney A. Weltmer ..................... 211
   Healed Himself.
   His Search for Knowledge.
   Gaining Experience in Many Professions ..................... 212
   His Discovery of the Truth.
   "Faith," the Vital Principle .................................. 213
   His First Work in Healing.
   His Financial Crisis.
   The Call of Duty.
   The Problem of Arousing Faith ................................ 214
   The Study of Psychology.
Mastering Himself .................................................. 215
   The Story of His First Cures.
   Founding His Institution.
   His Original Mail Course.
   The Crucial Test.
Letters from His First Students .................................. 217
The Reward for His Efforts ....................................... 218
The Re-Organization ............................................... 219
   The New Correspondence Course.
   How It Was Written.
The Final Result ................................................... 220
   Its Benefits to Students.
The Growth of Suggestive Therapeutics .......................... 221
   The New Era.
   Lasting Results.
Advantage of Correspondence Course .............................. 222
Table of Contents of New Correspondence Course ............... 223
Auxiliaries ......................................................... 233
Fifteen Years of Usefulness ....................................... 236
Plate—Engraving of Sanitarium Building ......................... 238
Suggestive Therapeutics (Weltmerism) ............................ 239
Questions and Answers ............................................. 242
Canned Goods ....................................................... 252
Synopsis of Resident School Course in Essentials of S. T. ... 253
Class Schedule of Four Year Course in Suggestive Therapeutics 254
Success Lesson ...................................................... 255
The Profession as an Investment .................................. 256
Map of the U. S. Showing Location of Nevada, Mo. ........... 257
Students’ Letters .................................................... 258
Students’ Letters (Cont’d) ......................................... 259
THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE.

IN CONGRESS, JULY 4, 1776.

The Unanimous Declaration of the Thirteen United States of America.

When, in the course of human events, it becomes necessary for one people to dissolve the political bands which have connected them with another, and to assume among the powers of the earth the separate and equal station to which the laws of nature and of Nature's God entitle them, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes which impel them to the separation.

We hold these truths to be self-evident: that all men are created equal; that they are endowed by their Creator with certain inalienable rights; that among these are life, liberty and the pursuit of happiness: that, to secure these rights, governments are instituted among men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed; that, whenever any form of government becomes destructive of these ends, it is the right of the people to alter or to abolish it, and to institute new government, laying its foundation on such principles, and organizing its powers in such form, as to them shall seem most likely to effect their safety and happiness. Prudence, indeed, will dictate that governments long established should not be changed for light and transient causes; and, accordingly, all experience hath shown, that mankind are more disposed to suffer, while evils are sufferable, than to right themselves by abolishing the forms to which they are accustomed. But, when a long train of abuses and usurpations, pursuing invariably the same object, evinces a design to reduce them under absolute despotism, it is their right, it is their duty, to throw off such government and to provide new guards for their future security. Such has been the patient sufferance of these colonies, and such is now the necessity which constrains them to alter their former systems of government. The history of the present king of Great Britain is a history of repeated injuries and usurpations, all having in direct object the establishment of an absolute tyranny over these States. To prove this, let facts be submitted to a candid world:

He has refused his assent to laws the most wholesome and necessary for the public good.
He has forbidden his Governors to pass laws of immediate and pressing importance, unless suspended in their operation till his assent should be obtained; and, when so suspended, he has utterly neglected to attend to them.

He has refused to pass other laws for the accommodation of large districts of people, unless those people would relinquish the right of representation to the legislature; a right inestimable to them, and formidable to tyrants only.

He has called together legislative bodies at places unusual, uncomfortable, and distant from the depository of their public records, for the sole purpose of fatiguing them into compliance with his measures.

He has dissolved representative houses repeatedly, for opposing, with manly firmness, his invasions on the rights of the people.

He has refused, for a long time after such dissolutions, to cause others to be elected; whereby the legislative powers, incapable of annihilation, have returned to the people at large for their exercise; the state remaining, in the meantime, exposed to all the danger of invasion from without, and convulsions within.

He has endeavored to prevent the population of these States; for that purpose, obstructing the laws for naturalization of foreigners; refusing to pass others to encourage their migration hither, and raising the conditions of new appropriations of lands.

He has obstructed the administration of justice, by refusing his assent to laws for establishing judiciary powers.

He has made judges dependent on his will alone, for the tenure of their offices, and the amount and payment of their salaries.

He has erected a multitude of new offices, and sent hither swarms of officers to harass our people, and eat out their substance.

He has kept among us, in times of peace, standing armies, without the consent of our legislature.

He has affected to render military independent of, and superior to, the civil power.

He has combined, with others, to subject us to a jurisdiction foreign to our constitution, and unacknowledged by our laws; giving his assent to their acts of pretended legislation:

For quartering large bodies of armed troops among us:
For protecting them, by a mock trial, from punishment, for any murders which they should commit on the inhabitants of these States:
For cutting off our trade with all parts of the world:
For imposing taxes on us without our consent:
For depriving us, in many cases, of the benefits of trial by jury:
For transporting us beyond seas to be tried for pretended offenses:

For abolishing the free system of English laws in a neighboring province, establishing therein an arbitrary government, and enlarging its boundaries, so as to render it at once an example and fit instrument for introducing the same absolute rule into these colonies:

For taking away our charters, abolishing our most valuable laws, and altering, fundamentally, the powers of our governments:

For suspending our own legislatures, and declaring themselves invested with power to legislate for us in all cases whatsoever.

He has abdicated government here, by declaring us out of his protection, and waging war against us.

He has plundered our seas, ravaged our coasts, burnt our towns, and destroyed the lives of our people.

He is, at this time, transporting large armies of foreign mercenaries to complete the works of death, desolation and tyranny already begun, with circumstances of cruelty and perfidy scarcely paralleled in the most barbarous ages, and totally unworthy the head of a civilized nation.

He has constrained our fellow-citizens, taken captive on the high seas, to bear arms against their country, to become the executioners of their friends and brethren, or to fall themselves by their hands.

He has excited domestic insurrection among us, and has endeavor ed to bring on the inhabitants of our frontiers the merciless Indian savages, whose known rule of warfare is an undistinguished destruction of all ages, sexes, and conditions.

In every stage of these oppressions, we have petitioned for redress, in the most humble terms; our repeated petitions have been answered only by repeated injury. A prince, whose character is thus marked by every act which may define a tyrant, is unfit to be the ruler of a free people.

Nor have we been wanting in attention to our British brethren. We have warned them, from time to time, of attempts made by their legislature to extend an unwarrantable jurisdiction over us. We have reminded them of the circumstances of our emigration and settlement here. We have appealed to their native justice and magnanimity, and we have conjured them, by the ties of our common kindred, to disavow these usurpations, which would inevitably interrupt our connections and correspondence. They, too, have been deaf to the voice of justice and consanguinity. We must, therefore, acquiesce in the necessity which denounces our separation, and hold them, as we hold the rest of mankind, enemies in war, in peace, friends.
We, therefore, the representatives of the United States of America, in General Congress assembled, appealing to the Supreme Judge of the World for the rectitude of our intentions, do, in the name and by the authority of the good people of these colonies, solemnly publish and declare, that these United Colonies are, and of right ought to be, free and independent states; that they are absolved from all allegiance to the British crown, and that all political connection between them and the State of Great Britain is, and ought to be, totally dissolved; and that, as free and independent states, they have full power to levy war, conclude peace, contract alliances, establish commerce, and to do all other acts and things which independent states may of right do. And, for the support of this declaration, with a firm reliance on the protection of Divine Providence, we mutually pledge to each other our lives, our fortunes, and our sacred honor.

The foregoing declaration was, by order of Congress, engrossed, and signed by the following members:

New Hampshire.

JOSIAH BARTLETT,
WILLIAM WHIPPLE,
MATTHEW THORNTON.

Rhode Island.

STEPHEN HOPKINS,
WILLIAM ELLERY.

Connecticut.

ROGER SHERMAN,
SAMUEL HUNTINGTON,
WILLIAM WILLIAMS,
OLIVER WOLCOTT.

Pennsylvania.

ROBERT MORRIS,
BENJAMIN RUSH,
BENJAMIN FRANKLIN,
JOHN MORTON,
GEORGE CLYMER,
JAMES SMITH,
GEORGE TAYLOR,
JAMES WILSON,
GEORGE ROSS.

JOHN HANCOCK.

Massachusetts Bay.

SAMUEL ADAMS,
JOHN ADAMS,
ROBERT TREAT PAINE,
ELBRIDGE GERRY.

Delaware.

CAESAR RODNEY,
GEORGE READ,
THOMAS M’KEAN.

Maryland.

SAMUEL CHASE,
WILLIAM PACA,
THOMAS STONE,
CHAS. CARROLL,
of Carrollton.

New York.

WILLIAM FLOYD,
PHILIP LIVINGSTON,
FRANCIS LEWIS,
LEWIS MORRIS.
New Jersey.
RICHARD STOCKTON,
JOHN WITHERSPOON,
FANCIS HOPKINSON,
JOHN HART,
ABRAHAM CLARK.

Virginia.
GEORGE WYTHER,
RICHARD HENRY LEE,
THOMAS JEFFERSON,
BENJAMIN HARRISON,
THOMAS NELSON, Jr.,
FRANCIS LIGHTFOOT LEE,
CARTER BRAXTON.

North Carolina.
WILLIAM HOOPER,
JOSEPH HEWES,
JOHN PENN.

South Carolina.
EDWARD RUTLEDGE,
THOMAS HEYWARD, Jun.,
THOMAS LYNCH, Jun.,
ARTHUR MIDDLETON.

Georgia.
BUTTON GWINNETT,
LYMAN HALL,
GEORGE WALTON.
CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

Preamble.—We, the people of the United States, in order to form a more perfect union, establish justice, insure domestic tranquility, provide for the common defense, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this CONSTITUTION FOR THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA. (a).

ARTICLE I.
Of the Legislative Power.

SECTION 1. Legislative power, where vested.—All legislative powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives. (b).

SEC. 2. House of Representatives, how and by whom chosen.—The House of Representatives shall be composed of members chosen every second year by the people of the several States, and the electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State Legislature.

Qualifications of Representative.—No person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained to the age of twenty-five years and been seven years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State in which he shall be chosen. (c).

Apportionment of Representatives and direct taxes—census.—Representatives and direct taxes shall be apportioned among the several States which may be included within this Union, according to their respective numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole number of free persons, including those bound to service for a term of years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three-fifths of all other persons. The actual enumeration shall be made within three years after the first meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every subsequent term of ten years, in such manner as they shall by law direct. The number of Representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty thousand, but each State shall have at least one representative; and until such enumeration shall be made, the State of New Hampshire shall be entitled to choose three, Massachusetts eight, Rhode Island and Providence Plantations one, Connecticut five, New York
six, New Jersey four, Pennsylvania eight, Delaware one, Maryland
six, Virginia ten, North Carolina five, South Carolina five, and
Georgia three. (d).

Vacancies in House of Representatives.—When vacancies happen
in the representation from any State, the executive authority thereof
shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies. (e).

Speaker and officers of House—Impeachment.—The House of
Representatives shall choose their speaker and other officers; and
shall have the sole power of impeachment.

SEC. 3. Senators—election and term of.—The Senate of the
United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State,
chosen by the Legislature thereof, for six years; and each Senator
shall have one vote.

Division into classes—vacancies—qualifications.—Immediately af­
ter they shall be assembled in consequence of the first election, they
shall be divided as equally as may be into three classes. The seats of
the Senators of the first class shall be vacated at the expiration of
the second year, of the second class at the expiration of the fourth
year, and of the third class at the expiration of the sixth year, so that
one-third may be chosen every second year; and if vacancies happen
by resignation, or otherwise, during the recess of the Legislature of
any State, the executive thereof may make temporary appointments
until the next meeting of the Legislature, which shall then fill such
vacancies. (f). No person shall be a Senator who shall not have attained
to the age of thirty years, and been nine years a citizen of the United
States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State
for which he shall be chosen.

Vice-President.—The Vice-President of the United States shall be
President of the Senate, but shall have no vote, unless they be equally
divided.

President pro tem. and other officers of Senate.—The Senate
shall choose their other officers, and also a President pro tempore, in
the absence of the Vice-President, or when he shall exercise the office
of President of the United States.

Impeachment, power to try—presiding officer on trial.—The Sen­
ate shall have the sole power to try all impeachments. When sitting
for that purpose, they shall be on oath or affirmation. When the
President of the United States is tried, the Chief Justice shall preside;
and no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two­
thirds of the members present. (g).

Judgment on impeachment.—Judgment in cases of impeachment
shall not extend further than to removal from office, and disqualifica-
tion to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust or profit under the United States; but the party convicted shall nevertheless be liable and subject to indictment, trial, judgment and punishment, according to law.

SEC. 4. Election of Senators and Representatives—sessions of Congress.—The times, places and manner of holding elections for Senators and Representatives shall be prescribed in each State by the Legislature thereof; but the Congress may at any time, by law, make or alter such regulations, except as to the places of choosing Senators. The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall, by law, appoint a different day. (h).

SEC. 5. Qualifications of members—judge of, quorum.—Each house shall be the judge of the elections, returns and qualifications of its own members, and a majority of each shall constitute a quorum to do business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the attendance of absent members, in such manner and under such penalties as each house may provide. (i).

Rules of proceedings—contempts, expulsions.—Each house may determine the rules of its proceedings, punish its members for disorderly behavior, and, with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member. (j).

Journals—yeas and nays.—Each house shall keep a journal of its proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such parts as may in their judgment require secrecy; and the yeas and nays of the members of either house on any question shall, at the desire of one-fifth of those present, be entered on the journal. (k).

Adjournments.—Neither house, during the session of Congress, shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which the two houses shall be sitting.

SEC. 6. Compensation of members—privileges.—The Senators and representatives shall receive a compensation for their services, to be ascertained by law, and paid out of the treasury of the United States. They shall, in all cases, except treason, felony and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest during their attendance at the session of their respective houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any speech or debate in either house, they shall not be questioned in any other place. (l).

Ineligibility to office.—No Senator or Representative shall, during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil office under the authority of the United States, which shall have been cre-
ated, or the emoluments whereof shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding any office under the United States shall be a member of either house during his continuance in office. (m).

SEC. 7. Revenue bills—where to originate.—All bills for raising revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives; but the Senate may propose or concur with amendments as on other bills.

Bills, approval of President—veto, proceedings thereon.—Every bill which shall have passed the House of Representatives and the Senate shall, before it becomes a law, be presented to the President of the United States; if he approve he shall sign it, but if not he shall return it with his objections to that house in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the objections at large on their journal, and proceed to reconsider it. If after such reconsideration two-thirds of that house shall agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent, together with the objections, to the other house, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two-thirds of that house, it shall become a law. But in all such cases the votes of both houses shall be determined by yeas and nays, and the names of the persons voting for and against the bill shall be entered on the journal of each house respectively. If any bill shall not be returned by the President within ten days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law, in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the congress by their adjournment prevent its return, in which case it shall not be a law. (n).

Orders, resolutions and votes—President’s approval, veto.—Every order, resolution or vote to which the concurrence of the Senate and House of Representatives may be necessary (except on a question of adjournment) shall be presented to the President of the United States, and, before the same shall take effect, shall be approved by him, or, being disapproved by him, shall be repassed by two-thirds of the Senate and House of Representatives, according to the rules and limitations prescribed in the case of a bill.

SEC. 8. Powers of Congress.—The Congress shall have power:

To lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts and excises, to pay the debts and provide for the common defense and general welfare of the United States; but all duties, imposts and excises shall be uniform throughout the United States; (o) to borrow money on the credit of the United States; (p) To regulate commerce with foreign nations, and among the several states, and with the Indian tribes; (q) To establish an uniform rule of naturalization, and uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies throughout the United States; (r) To coin money, regulate the value thereof, and of foreign coin, and fix the standard of
weights and measures; (s) To provide for the punishment of counterfeiting the securities and current coin of the United States; (t) To establish postoffices and postroads; (u) To promote the progress of science and useful arts, by securing for limited times to authors and inventors the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries; (v) To constitute tribunals inferior to the supreme court; To define and punish piracies and felonies committed on the high seas, and offenses against the law of nations; (w) To declare war, grant letters of marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water; (x) To raise and support armies, but no appropriation of money to that use shall be for a longer term than two years; To provide and maintain a navy; To make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces; To provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrections and repel invasions; (y) To provide for organizing, arming and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States, reserves to the states respectively the appointment of officers, and the authority of training the militia according to the discipline prescribed by Congress; (z) To exercise exclusive legislation, in all cases whatsoever, over such district (not exceeding ten miles square) as may, by cession of particular states, and the acceptance of Congress, become the seat of government of the United States, and to execute like authority over all places purchased by the consent of the legislature of the State in which the same shall be, for the erection of forts, magazines, arsenals, dock yards, and other needful buildings; (a) and To make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers, and all other powers vested by this constitution in the government of the United States, or in any department or officer thereof. (b).

SEC. 9. Migration and importation of persons.—The migration or importation of such persons as any of the States now existing shall think proper to admit, shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight, but a tax or duty may be imposed on such importation not exceeding ten dollars for each person.

Writ of habeas corpus.—The privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended unless when in cases of rebellion or invasion the public safety may require it. (c).

Bills of attainder and ex post facto laws.—No bill of attainder or ex post facto law shall be passed. (d).

Capitation and direct taxes.—No capitation or other direct tax
shall be laid unless in proportion to the census or enumeration herein before directed to be taken. (e).

Taxation on exports—commercial regulations.—No tax or duty shall be laid on articles exported from any State. No preference shall be given by any regulation of commerce or revenue to the ports of one state over those of another; nor shall vessels bound to or from one State be obliged to enter, clear or pay duties in another. (f).

Appropriations of public money—accounts.—No money shall be drawn from the treasury but in consequence of appropriations made by law; and a regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published from time to time.

Titles of nobility—presents, etc., to officers.—No title of nobility shall be granted by the United States; and no person holding any office of profit or trust under them shall, without the consent of the Congress, accept of any present, emolument, office or title, of any kind whatever, from any king, prince or foreign state.

SEC. 10. No State shall enter into any treaty, alliance or confederation; grant letters of marque and reprisal; coin money; emit bills of credit; (g) make anything but gold and silver coin a tender in payment of debts; pass any bill of attainder, ex post facto law, (h), or law impairing the obligation of contracts, (i), grant any title of nobility. No State shall, without the consent of the Congress, lay any imposts or duties on imports or exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws; and the net produce of all duties and imposts laid by any State on imports or exports shall be for the use of the treasury of the United States; and all such laws shall be subject to the revision and control of the Congress. (j).

No State shall, without the consent of Congress, lay any duty of tonnage, keep troops or ships of war in time of peace, enter into any agreement or compact with another State, or with a foreign power, or engage in war, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent danger as will not admit of delay. (k).

ARTICLE II.
Of the Executive.

SECTION 1. President and Vice-President—term of office, election of.—The executive power shall be vested in a President of the United States of America. He shall hold his office during the term of four years, and, together with the Vice-President, chosen for the same time, be elected as follows:

Each State shall appoint, in such manner as the Legislature thereof may direct, a number of electors, equal to the whole number of Sen-
CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES.

ators and Representatives to which the State may be entitled in the Congress; but no Senator or Representative, or person holding an office of trust or profit under the United States, shall be appointed an elector.

Time of choosing electors.—The congress may determine the time of choosing the electors, and the day on which they shall give their votes; which day shall be the same throughout the United States. (1).

President’s qualifications.—No person, except a natural born citizen, or a citizen of the United States at the time of the adoption of this constitution, shall be eligible to the office of President; neither shall any person be eligible to that office who shall not have attained to the age of thirty-five years, and been fourteen years a resident within the United States.

Vacancy in office of President.—In case of the removal of the President from office, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of said office, the same shall devolve on the Vice-President, and the Congress may, by law, provide for the case of removal, death, resignation, or inability, both of the President and Vice-President, declaring what officer shall then act as President, and such officer shall act accordingly, until the disability be removed, or a President shall be elected. The President shall, at stated times, receive for his service a compensation, which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the period for which he shall have been elected, and he shall not receive within that period any other emolument from the United States, or any of them.

Oath of.—Before he enter on the execution of his office, he shall take the following oath or affirmation:

“I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the office of President of the United States, and will, to the best of my ability, preserve, protect and defend the constitution of the United States.”

SEC. 2. Powers and duties of President.—The President shall be commander-in-chief of the army and navy of the United States, and of the militia of the several States, when called into the actual service of the United States; he may require the opinion, in writing, of the principal officer in each of the executive departments, upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices, and he shall have power to grant reprieves and pardons for offenses against the United States, except in cases of impeachment. He shall have power, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to make treaties, provided two-thirds of the Senators present concur; and he shall nominate, and, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint ambas-
sadors, other public ministers and consuls, judges of the Supreme Court and all other officers of the United States whose appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by law; but the Congress may, by law, vest the appointment of such inferior officers, as they think proper, in the President alone, in the courts of law, or in the heads of departments. (m).

Vacancies in office.—The President shall have power to fill up all vacancies that may happen during the recess of the Senate, by granting commissions, which shall expire at the end of their next session.

SEC. 3. Powers and duties of President continued.—He shall, from time to time, give to the Congress information of the state of the Union, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary occasions, convene both houses, or either of them, and in case of disagreement between them, with respect to the time of adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as he shall think proper; he shall receive ambassadors and other public ministers; he shall take care that the laws are faithfully executed, and shall commission all the officers of the United States.

SEC. 4. Conviction of treason, etc.—The President, Vice-President, and all civil officers of the United States, shall be removed from office on impeachment for and conviction of treason, bribery, or other high crimes and misdemeanors.

ARTICLE III.

Of the Judiciary.

SECTION 1. Judicial power—judges—compensation—tenure of office.—The judicial power of the United States shall be vested in one Supreme Court, and in such inferior courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The judges, both of the supreme and inferior courts, shall hold their offices during good behavior, and shall, at stated times, receive for their service a compensation, which shall not be diminished during their continuance in office. (o).

SEC. 2. Judicial power—extends to what—Supreme Court, jurisdiction of.—The judicial power shall extend to all cases, in law and equity, arising under this constitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties made or which shall be made under their authority, to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers, and consuls; to all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction; to controversies to which the United States shall be a party; to controversies between two or more States; between a State and citizens of another State; between
citizens of different States; between citizens of the same State claiming lands under grants of different States, and between a State, or the citizens thereof, and foreign States, citizens or subjects.

In all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, and those in which a State shall be party, the supreme court shall have original jurisdiction. In all the other cases before mentioned the Supreme Court shall have appellate jurisdiction, both as to law and fact, with such exceptions and under such regulations as the Congress shall make.

The trial of all crimes, except in cases of impeachment, shall be by jury; and such trial shall be held in the State where said crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any State, the trial shall be at such place or places as the Congress may by law have directed. (p).

SEC. 3. Treason against the United States.—Treason against the United States shall consist only in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open court. (q).

The Congress shall have power to declare the punishment of treason, but no attainder of treason shall work corruption of blood, or forfeiture except during the life of the person attainted.

ARTICLE IV.
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

SECTION 1. Records and Judicial Proceedings of Sister States.—Full faith and credit shall be given in each State to the public acts, records and judicial proceedings of every other State. And the Congress may by general laws prescribe the manner in which such acts, records and proceedings shall be proved, and the effect thereof. (r).

SEC. 2. Privileges and Immunities of Citizens of the Several States.—The citizens of each State shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of citizens in the several States.

Fugitives from Justice.—A person charged in any State with treason, felony or other crime, who shall flee from justice and be found in another State, shall, on demand of the executive authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up to be removed to the State having jurisdiction of the crime.

Fugitives from Service or Labor.—No person held to service or labor in one State, under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall, in consequence of any law or regulation therein, be discharged
from such service or labor, but shall be delivered up on claim of the
party to whom such service or labor may be due. (s).

SEC. 3. Admission of New States.—New States may be admitted
by the Congress into this Union; but no new States shall be formed
or erected within the jurisdiction of any other State, nor any State
be formed by the junction of two or more States or parts of States,
without the consent of the legislatures of the States concerned as well
as of the Congress.

Government of United States—Territory and Property.—The Con­
gress shall have power to dispose of and make all needful rules and
regulations respecting the territory or other property belonging to the
United States; and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed
as to prejudice any claims of the United States or of any particular
State.

SEC. 4. Guaranty to Each State of a Republican Form of Gov­
ernment.—The United States shall guarantee to every State in the
Union a republican form of government, shall protect each of them
against invasion, and, on application of the legislature or of the ex­
ecutive (when the legislature cannot be convened), against domestic
violence. (t).

ARTICLE V.

Amendments to Constitution.—The Congress, whenever two-thirds
of both houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to
this Constitution, or, on the application of the legislature of two-thirds
of the several States, shall call a convention for proposing amend­
ments, which in either case shall be valid to all intents and purposes
as part of this Constitution, when ratified by the legislatures of three­
fourths of the several States, or by conventions in three-fourths there­
of, as the one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by
the Congress; Provided, that no amendment which may be made
prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight shall in any
manner affect the first and fourth clauses in the ninth section of the
first article; and that no State, without its consent, shall be deprived
of its equal suffrage in the Senate.

ARTICLE VI.

Debts Prior to Adoption of Constitution.—All debts contracted
and engagements entered into before the adoption of this Constitution
shall be as valid against the United States under this Constitution
as under the confederation.

Supreme Law of the Land.—This Constitution and the laws of the
United States which shall be made in pursuance thereof, and all treaties made or which shall be made under the authority of the United States, shall be the supreme law of the land; and the judges in every State shall be bound thereby, anything in the Constitution or laws of any State to the contrary notwithstanding.

Oath to Support Constitution of United States—No Religious Test for United States Office.—The Senators and Representatives before mentioned, and the members of the several State legislatures, and all executive and judicial officers, both of the United States and of the several States shall be bound, by oath or affirmation, to support this Constitution; but no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States. (u).

ARTICLE VII.

Ratification of Constitution.—The ratification of the conventions of nine States shall be sufficient for the establishment of this Constitution between the States so ratifying the same.

Done in convention, by the unanimous consent of the States present, the seventeenth day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty-seven, and of the Independence of the United States of America, the twelfth. In witness whereof, we have hereunto subscribed our names.

GEORGE WASHINGTON, President.

Attest: WILLIAM JACKSON, Secretary.
AMENDMENTS
TO THE CONSTITUTION.

Proposed by Congress, and ratified by the legislatures of the several states, pursuant to the Fifth Article of the Original Constitution.

ARTICLE I.

Religious Liberty—Freedom of Speech—Right of Petition.—Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press, or the right of the people peacefully to assemble, and to petition the government for a redress of grievances. (a).

ARTICLE II.

Right to Bear Arms.—A well-regulated militia being necessary to the security of a free state, the right of the people to keep and bear arms shall not be infringed. (b).

ARTICLE III.

Quartering of Soldiers.—No soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner, nor in time of war but in a manner prescribed by law.

ARTICLE IV.

Unreasonable Searches, Seizures, Etc., Prohibited.—The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers and effects against unreasonable searches and seizures shall not be violated, and no warrants shall issue but upon probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized. (c).

ARTICLE V.

Rights of Persons Accused of Crime—Right of Property, Etc.—No person shall be held to answer for a capital or otherwise infamous crime unless on a presentment or indictment of a grand jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the militia, when in actual service in time of war or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offense to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled in any criminal case to be a witness against himself, nor be deprived of life, liberty or property without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use without just compensation. (d).
ARTICLE VI.

Criminal Prosecutions—Speedy Trials, Etc.—In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial by an impartial jury of the state and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor, and to have assistance of counsel for his defense. (e).

ARTICLE VII.

Trial by Jury in Civil Actions.—In suits at common law where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved, and no fact tried by a jury shall be otherwise re-examined in any court of the United States, than according to the rules of common law. (f).

ARTICLE VIII.

Excessive Fines, Etc., Prohibited.—Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishment inflicted. (g).

ARTICLE IX.

Rights Retained by the People.—The enumeration in the Constitution of certain rights shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

ARTICLE X.

Powers Reserved to the State or People.—The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people. (h).

ARTICLE XI.

Judicial Power—Limitation On.—The judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity commenced or prosecuted against one of the United States by citizens of another state, or by citizens or subjects of any foreign state. (i).

(Proposed March 5, 1794; declared ratified Jan. 8, 1798.)

ARTICLE XII.

Election of President and Vice-President.—The electors shall meet in their respective states and vote by ballot for president and vice-president, one of whom, at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the
same state with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as president, and in distinct ballots the person voted for as vice-president, and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as president, and of all persons voted for as vice-president, and of the number of votes for each, which list they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of the government of the United States, directed to the president of the Senate; the president of the Senate shall, in presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted; the person having the greatest number of votes for president shall be the president, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have such majority, then from the persons having the highest number not exceeding three on the list of those voted for as president, the House of Representatives shall choose immediately, by ballot, the President. But in choosing the President, the votes shall be taken by States, the representation from each State having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. And if the House of Representatives shall not choose a President whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them before the fourth day of March next following, then the Vice-President shall act as President, as in the case of the death or other constitutional disability of the President. The person having the greatest number of votes as Vice-President shall be the Vice-President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed, and if no person have a majority, then from the two highest numbers on the list the Senate shall choose the Vice-President; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two-thirds of the whole number of Senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the office of President shall be eligible to that of Vice-President of the United States. (j).

(Proposed Dec. 12, 1803; declared ratified Sept. 5, 1804.)

ARTICLE XIII.

SECTION 1. Slavery Prohibited.—Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime, whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the United States or any place subject to their jurisdiction. (k).

SEC. 2. Enforcement of Prohibition.—Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

(Amendment proposed Feb. 1, 1865; declared ratified Dec. 18, 1865.)
ARTICLE XIV.

SECTION 1. Citizenship—Rights of Citizens—Due Process of Law and Equal Protection of the Laws.—All persons born or naturalized in the United States and subject to the jurisdiction thereof are citizens of the United States and of the State wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States, nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty or property without due process of law, nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

SEC. 2. Apportionment of Representatives.—Representatives shall be apportioned among the several States according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each state, excluding Indians not taxed. But when the right to vote at any election for the choice of electors for President and Vice-President of the United States, representatives in Congress, the executive and judicial officers of a State, or the members of the Legislature thereof, is denied to any of the male inhabitants of such State, being twenty-one years of age and citizens of the United States, or in any way abridged, except for participation in rebellion or other crime, the basis of representation therein shall be reduced in the proportion which the number of such male citizens shall bear to the whole number of male citizens twenty-one years of age in such State.

SEC. 3. Disqualification to Hold Office.—No person shall be a Senator or Representative in Congress, or elector of President and Vice-President, or hold any office, civil or military, under the United States or under any State, who, having previously taken an oath as a member of Congress, or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any State legislature, or as an executive or judicial officer of any State, to support the Constitution of the United States, shall have engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the same, or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof. But Congress may, by a vote of two-thirds of each House, remove such disability.

SEC. 4. Public Debt.—The validity of the public debt of the United States, authorized by law, including debts incurred for payment of pensions and bounties for services in suppressing insurrection or rebellion, shall not be questioned. But neither the United States nor any State shall assume or pay any debt or obligation incurred in
aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave, but all such debts, obligations and claims shall be held illegal and void.

SEC. 5. The Congress shall have power to enforce, by appropriate legislation, the provisions of this article.

(Amendment proposed June 16, 1866; declared ratified July 28, 1868.)

ARTICLE XV.

SECTION 1. Elective Franchise.—The rights of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied, or abridged by the United States, or any State, on account of race or color, or previous condition of servitude. (m).

SEC. 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

(Amendment proposed Feb. 27, 1869; declared ratified March 30, 1870.)

EXTRACTS.

The following pages of this book are devoted to the reproduction of matter which will serve as an excellent guide for advertisers—showing the manner in which the public may be convinced of the merits of your profession—good examples of various kinds of advertising used by the Weltmer Institute.

Suggestive Therapeutists will materially strengthen their advertising by frequent reference to the long and wonderfully successful record of their Alma Mater in the service of the sick and afflicted unable to find relief elsewhere.
A BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MODERN SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS

The Development of the Science and Practice of Suggestive Therapeutics and the Formulation and Scientific Statement of Applied Psychology as Taught and Practiced in the

WELTMER INSTITUTE OF SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS
NEVADA, MISSOURI, U. S. A.

Short Sketch of the Founder's Early Experience.

PROFESSOR SIDNEY A. WELTMER, now in his fifty-fourth year of life, began the study which developed into his present work, from borrowed Medical Books, which he read, laying open upon his knees as he jogged along lonely country roads on a farm wagon—at night by the flickering light of a tallow wick and at every other available moment he could spare from his duties as the oldest son of a family trying to dig a living out of the gully-etched, red clay hillsides of an eighty acre farm in Central Missouri.

At the age of nineteen he was almost qualified to practice Medicine but was advised by the kindly country physician—lender of the precious Medical Books—to give up his ambition to become a Doctor and devote his energies to checking the rapid course of the disease from which he was suffering. This advice was sound and practical, but was given without a ray of hope, for according to the highest Medical knowledge of that day his ailment would undoubtedly prove fatal.

Realization of his own physical condition had been gradually taking definite form in his mind and even youth and ambition could not blind his reason to the ultimate result. He felt that his ambition to minister to the needs of humanity could not find expression in the way he desired, but like many who suffer from a so-called incurable malady, his greatest desire was to relieve the suffering of others.

HEALED

Being of a religious temperament and seeing an outlet for his ambition to serve, he naturally turned to the study of the Bible. In the teaching of Jesus of Nazareth he received the inspiration and instruction which restored his health.

THE

From that time forward he sought in every direction for terms, magic words, incantations, or the phraseology—he hardly knew what—that would define and explain the principles underlying the scriptural healing, as done by Jesus and the Disciples, to the understanding of the modern mind.

His search led him into many strange paths of study. He read everything that seemed to have even the slightest bearing upon the subject. Mesmerism, the theories of Davies, Buchanan and the works on Spiritism, Indian Philosophy, Christian Theology and Modern Science, but none of these seemed to hold the truth he sought. He continued to search and pray but he never doubted. There was a Divine
Principle that had saved him, but how to grasp—hold—make his own and impart its blessings to humanity; this was his problem.

The trouble was that he was not yet ready to receive the teaching which would enable him to translate the inspiration he had found in the works of Jesus and the Disciples, into terms of present usage.

GAINING It was only after he had enriched his life with a deeper understanding of his fellow beings, in sharing their joys and sorrows, in lending his aid in their need, through his contact with them in all classes and conditions, that he was fitted to interpret the truth when he found it.

He studied mankind from the master’s desk of country schools, from the pulpit of Baptist Churches, from the editor’s desk and type case of a country newspaper. He wrote County Histories, installed and cared for public libraries, sold text books to rural school boards, canvassed for and taught in Colleges. His were nearly all the experiences possible to an earnest young man trying to make his way in the world.

DISCOVERING His work never smothered his unsatisfied desire. His mind was ever on the alert for a grain of truth that might lead to the solution of the one great problem of his life, and when the first ray of light came to him, in the answer to a question he had asked of a boy, 9 years old, with whom he was experimenting in the deep stages of hypnosis, he found himself unable to realize that his search had ended and that, without mystery, magic or supernatural revelations.

“How can I heal the sick as Jesus did?” was the question and the answer came without hesitation.

“Lay your hands on the sick and try it as Jesus did.”

Was this the true answer to the problem he had so long struggled to solve?: “Lay your hands on the sick and try it as Jesus did.” No scientific jargon—or complex formula—only a simple statement—an injunction.

Surely this simple answer could not contain the principle of the great truth he had sought.

Yet was it so extremely simple?

The answer had been, “Lay your hands on the sick and try it as Jesus did.” “as Jesus did”. Ah! there was the great principle. He knew that the healing performed by Jesus and the Disciples was not accomplished by the mere physical contact of the hand with the sufferer’s body, for there were cures recorded in which there could have been no possible physical contact. He remembered the incident of Jesus and the Centurion as recorded in Matt., 8:8:13. And again the record of the Woman of Canan, in Matt., 15:22:28, and even another instance of the Greek woman of Syrophoenicia, told in Mark, 7:26:30.

Faith has been the one thing exacted in all these cases and in all the other healing works of Jesus and the Disciples. Their success seemed to depend upon the amount of faith exercised by the healer and his patients. The record seems to emphasize this one point above all others. In Matt., 13:58 and Matt., 17:14 he found records of fail-
ures due to unbelief. His own restoration had been the result of his unquestioning faith.

**FAITH** THE **VITAL** **PRINCIPLE** He reviewed his Bible studies in the light of this new understanding and everywhere he found faith emphasized as the active principle in the healing works of Jesus and his followers. This element lacking, and their efforts brought no results.

**HEALING** He sought out his sick friends and treated them with such gratifying results that he neglected his other work and devoted his time almost entirely to healing.

It was his ambition to have every physician include his methods in his medical education and practice; but like every other innovator his methods were not seriously considered and in many instances were entirely discredited by the physicians to whom he felt the application of his discoveries should be entrusted.

He endeavored to interest the physicians in the practice of his methods so that he could devote his time to the formulation of a complete system of Text Books, that all mankind might have the benefits.

He was so anxious to give relief to the afflicted and to establish his methods, that he gave his service, night and day, without thought of remuneration, until his financial condition had reached a crisis.

**THE CRISIS** He found that he was indebted to various merchants a total of about $3,000 and that there was due him from those whom he had treated, a total sum of about $1,500. His creditors began to crowd him for a settlement of their claims. He made an appeal to those whom he had served in their distress and of the $1,500 due him he received only $1.50 which was paid by a poor old woman who made her own support by taking in washing.

He had given freely and the fact that those whom he relieved of pain and suffering did not pay him the amounts due, was a crushing blow to his enthusiasm. However, after waiting and receiving no further payments, he returned the $1.50 paid by the old woman and sent receipts to all of the others.

**THE CALL** He had reached the conclusion that it was his duty to devote his life to the advancement and extension of the methods which it had been his privilege to demonstrate in the many remarkable cures he had made.

He notified his creditors that he would pay them as soon as possible, resigned from the faculty of the College in which he had been teaching, and with a family of seven, dependent upon him, he entered upon his life work, with the firm conviction that it was his duty to serve the sick and leave a record of his work for all who should come after.

His determination reached and bridges burned, he started into his work, under a strict financial, and sound scientific policy.

He endeavored to heal all who applied for treatment and kept a true record of all the cases he treated.

Soon he discovered that something was lacking in those with whom he failed. No response rewarded his efforts to relieve them and
he was led, naturally, to compare his successes with his failures. This
analysis brought out, with unmistakable clearness, the lack of faith
within him, also within the unresponsive patients. He tried patients
again and again, each time endeavoring to arouse their faith in himself
and in the Divine Principle which he wished to call into operation for
their relief.

AROUSING FAITH As his work increased the problem of arousing the
faith of his patients in the Power that heals became more
and more complex. He had little difficulty with those
who shared his unquestioning faith in the promises of Jesus, but he
discovered that these were exceedingly few, compared with those who
needed his help and whose education and training would not cause
them to believe that their physical ailments could be overcome without
ill-tasting doses, or painful surgical treatment. This condition caused
him great concern for his ambition was to "heal them all" and to do
this he must arouse the faith of all sufferers.

Evolution began at once in the form of analysis, separating, add­
ing to, and all the other processes which are necessary in development.
He never lost sight of the salient principle and the frame-work he
erected about it was one built of all manner of experiences each of
which had taught him something.

The starting point in the structure was self-evident. Faith is an
attitude of mind, and can be inspired in any mind by an approach which
does not conflict with the light of the individual's knowledge and
reason.

THE STUDY OF PSYCHOLOGY Psychology seemed to hold the solution to his
problem. To know the processes of Mind and utilize them to procure the ready faith of the sufferer
became the end for which he sought. This involved continuous study,
experiment and careful observation in every case that came to him
for treatment. Gradually out of this experience he gained a clearer
knowledge of the whole system of natural laws which govern human
life and he discovered many distinct mental attitudes which contribute
to the health or distress of mankind. He gradually evolved an effective
and practical Psychology of which he formulated a statement reduc­
ing the hitherto complexities of mental states and activities to the
simplest terms, rendering it comprehensible to the average mind. This
reduction of Psychology to mathematical accuracy solves the problem
he set out to master i. e., to formulate a statement that would reach
the mind and appeal to the reason of the sufferer regardless of his edu­
cational training or religious bent, and arouse the degree of faith
necessary to a cure. Under intelligent conscious direction, he learned
to make his hands wonderfully effective in conveying suggestions of
health.

He discovered that faith is an important factor in all human af­
fairs and that it requires the same character of faith to make a suc­
cessful business of getting well, on the part of the patient, that it does
to succeed in any other form of endeavor.

Faith is the fountain of hope and to inspire faith is to arouse the
hope and ambition, for that perfection, which every being desires and is inherently capable of acquiring.

SELF-MASTERY The struggles he passed through were not altogether in learning the processes of his patient’s mind, for he found much to study and master in his own mental processes and the overcoming of all the difficulties he encountered in himself and elsewhere constituted the experiences which supplied the knowledge upon which Suggestive Therapeutics and Applied Psychology is based.

HIS FIRST CASES Notably among his first cases was Mr. D. Blair, the son of a well-known clothing merchant of Sedalia, Missouri, who was cured of locomotor ataxia in the remarkably short period of seventeen days; and another equally astounding case was that of Lucile Brickle, then nine years old, afflicted with infantile paralysis, whose cure was accomplished in less than six weeks.

Numerous cures of Sciatica, chronic stomach and bowel troubles, and all manner of nervous disorders yielded as readily to his treatment and attracted such widespread attention that a business organization was formed and what is now known as the Weltmer Institute of Suggestive Therapeutics of Nevada, Missouri, was founded.

FOUNDING HIS INSTITUTION In establishing an Institution of this character the founders had no precedent to guide them, for this was the first institution of its kind ever established and there were no plans charted for its successful and safe conduct.

THE CRUCIAL TEST The fact that the business management of the Institution caused its methods to be investigated by the U. S. Postal Department which finally brought it before the U. S. Supreme Court, should not and does not in any way reflect upon the integrity of Prof. Weltmer, nor the merits of his treatment and teaching. But to the contrary, the fact that Prof. Weltmer and his method of treatment and teaching went through these critical tests unscathed and were finally vindicated when the U. S. Supreme Court declared his practice to be "legitimate and lawful and in no conflict with the laws of Congress," would rather seem to settle, for all time, the legal status of his system.

THE ORIGINAL MAIL COURSE In 1899 Professor Weltmer wrote a Mail Course in Magnetic Healing, of which some Forty-Two Thousand Courses were distributed among the English speaking inhabitants of all parts of the world. This course was little more than a statement of principles, with instructions for the demonstration of the principles stated.

It was made as comprehensive as possible but was very brief. Its great charm and popularity were due to the fact that every statement was a deduction from the actual experiences of the author, every principle laid down was capable of positive and practical demonstration, by any person of average intelligence and the whole proposition was presented so that any one would know just how to prove, by trial, the assertions made in the lessons.

*Note:—The decision quoted from here may be found in S. O. Reporter Edition 94-111.
The benefits to humanity, resulting from the plain statement of these principles and experiences, can never be definitely estimated. The teaching of this Original Course has enabled thousands to overcome diseases of mind and body, and to cure and prevent sickness in themselves and within their homes.

In 1901 Mr. Mason, writer of the following letter, wrote to Prof. Weltmer telling of a life of uselessness and failure. The only thing in his favor, was his sincere desire to increase his usefulness and do a greater share of the World's Work. He was a nervous and physical wreck but Prof. Weltmer felt that he had worthy ambitions which could be realized and so advised him to take up the study.

Prof. S. A. Weltmer, Dear Sir:

I am the happiest man in the world. Health perfect. Am too busy if anything. For seven years I have brought health and happiness to others. I have earned a nice home.

Receipts last week, $583.00. Just paid $5,000 for a new home.

CHAS. H. MASON,

512 Clinton St., Camden, N. J.

We show below a fac-simile reproduction of a letter received a few days ago, which tells a story of infinitely deeper meaning than the words can disclose.

Alva, Okla., March 18, 1912

Professor S. A. Weltmer

206 South Oak Street

Nevada, Iow.

Dear Sir:

I am very sorry your letter of Feb 20th never reached me.

Sure I want to help in the Legislative move.

Mr. Weltmer, I am always with you in your work as it was your mail course, Mason H. W. Walton, of Okla. Alva received from four ten to eleven years ago. From which mail course, I cured my breast of cancer after it had been half eaten off. If you wish to send one more than one coupon to sign, I think I could get you several dozen also if you will send H. W. Walton, of Okla., Alva. H. I think he could get you several more by always call on me when you come near help. I am still a student. Sincerely, I join you.

920 H. J. Bower

Alva, Okla.
Stop for a moment! Read this letter again and consider all that it means. What would it mean to you if you or some one you love had this experience?

What forces in the universe are as powerful as Truths? what else but the power of actual, compelling, uncompromising Truths could have accomplished the “miracle” recorded in this remarkable human document?

Cancer of the breast is considered one of the most desperate afflictions from which women suffer, yet the mastery of the Truths taught in this unpretentious course of instruction, evolved in this woman the power to entirely eliminate this dread disease from her body and to be perfectly well and happy twelve years later.

The following statements will show what two other students of the original Mail Course have done:

Prof. S. A. Weltmer,

Dear Sir:

In the fall of 1899 I saw a notice of your school and method of healing in a paper. At that time I was and had been afflicted with Nervous and Heart troubles for six years. These troubles had baffled all medical efforts to help me, I WAS NEARLY BLIND. My head became bald and my weight decreased to 105 pounds. I had to resign my Pastorate of one of the best Churches in the state.

While I did not believe in your method of healing, I remembered that a drowning man would catch at a straw. I obtained a Mail Course of Magnetic Healing of your school which I read. About two weeks afterwards, I healed myself and wife so that our health today is better than ever before. My sight and hair have been restored and my weight has increased to 160 pounds. After I healed myself I studied your complete Course and began to heal others of any and all sorts of diseases with wonderful success. Since being a Professional Magnetic Healer I have met with the most unexpected success, in curing diseases, also financially, during the last five years I have made more than $13,000.00. I have $10,525.00 on interest here in the city at 8%. Yes, I can make more in three months than I could before in a year. I made $2,800.00 last year and I did not work more than six months. I shall continue in the work of healing the sick for this is my life work. I like it better every day and I am not ashamed of it at any time or before any crowd.

Yours truly,

JOHN P. BARTON, Talladega, Ala.

S. A. Weltmer,

Nevada, Mo.

Dear Prof. Weltmer:—No doubt you remember that at one time some ten or eleven years ago, I purchased one of your first Mail Courses and also the book Mystery Revealed, and also have purchased a few books along that line, not with a view of taking it up as a livelihood but that I might understand better the teachings of Christ and practice and teach them in my own home.

One case that I wish to mention is as follows: One evening a
young man from a very worldly family called at my home and asked me to go and pray for his dying father as the doctors said he could not live the night through. Now this man had had a consultation with three M. D.'s and their decision was cancer of the stomach.

However, I determined to try, but in order to pacify the family, especially a daughter who sat in the room screaming, I knelt by the unconscious man and gave an oral prayer. Then I lay my hands on the prostrate form and pictured his stomach as taking a new vitality. In a few minutes, to the surprise of the family, he opened his eyes and spoke, whereupon I told him that he was better (and he surely looked it). He said that he hoped so, but he guessed that he was done for. To make a long story short, I soon prepared to leave but they were afraid to be left alone, so I remained until morning. In the morning I took my leave, promising to return the next night. I did so, only to find him unconscious as before and after encouraging the family I again laid my hands on the helpless man and for the time succeeded in losing myself in the thought of health; when to my surprise, he opened his eyes, kicked off the clothing and said he wanted his pants. I told him to be quiet as he needed rest and after attempting to rise, which brought on a new spasm of pain and he lay quietly and soon became very much stronger. However, I felt that my work was done. The doctors immediately took courage, ordered a trained nurse and everybody excluded from the room that they might bring him through. He grew worse, however, and after another consultation, the doctors said it was useless to come any more and to let him have anything to eat that he wanted as he could not get permanently well, but as soon as they began to let him have food in the place of medicine, he began to take on new life and although his legs were so nearly dead that the skin nearly peeled from his feet to his body, he is a well man today. I felt from the moment that he came to consciousness with the declaration that he was well, that he had taken the suggestion and I had reached an agreement and that the prayer of faith had saved the sick.

Yours for success,

FRANK D. PALMER, Spartansburg, Pa., R. F. D. 85.

The above letters are from only four of the students of the Original Mail Course, and these four as well as nearly every one of the approximately 42,000 students of this Course have had, not only One, but from One to One Thousand and One similar experiences in their demonstration of the plainly stated principles laid down in Professor Weltmer's Original Mail Course.

At this point let us consider the cumulative effect of this great movement toward freedom from disease and personal limitation.

THE REWARD FOR HIS EFFORTS

This first effort of Prof. Weltmer to give the principles of his method to the world has enriched mankind by adding immeasurably to the sum total of human happiness and making men and women more useful to themselves and to everyone with whom they come in contact. The bread he cast upon the waters twelve years ago has
been brought back to him, upon the returning tide, an hundred fold, in the reports similar to those above given, from nearly all of his first students. Each time these reports of the achievements of one of these pioneer workers has reached headquarters Prof. Weltmer and his organized faculty of earnest helpers have received new inspiration for deeper study and experimentation, which has in this way resulted in a crystallization of Psychology and its application to the betterment of humanity that surpasses the progress made during the preceding centuries.

Each day for twelve years these inspiring reports have been received; renewing the energy and adding to the weight of responsibility resting upon those standing at the helm, guiding the course of this new and epoch-making system of healing and teaching.

THE RE-ORGANIZATION

In 1906 the Home School was re-organized and re-chartered on a basis so broad and comprehensive, that the movement which had then taken definite form and power might be established permanently on a scientific and professional basis.

The re-organized Institution was chartered as a school and incorporated under the laws of the State of Missouri with an authorized capital of $330,000 of fully-paid, non-assessable stock.

The Corporation was properly named the Weltmer Institute of Suggestive Therapeutics Company.

The printed matter of the Institution was changed to give proper announcements of the scientific growth of the system and the profession which was established under the proper name of Suggestive Therapeutics, based upon a pharmacopoeia of Applied Psychology.

THE NEW CORRESPONDENCE COURSE

These changes were all made as rapidly as possible and in 1908, Prof. Weltmer began to collect the many experiences of the preceding fruitful years of labor. As rapidly as these were correlated and grouped systematically, he would formulate them and, finally, in September of 1908 he took the Original Mail Course with the Original manual "Mystery Revealed" as a basis and made twenty-four sub-divisions of the whole subject.

HOW IT WAS WRITTEN

These twenty four sections were then systematically arranged and every principle was embodied in a diagram or syllabus of the section under consideration until all sections were reduced to the form of a syllabus. The twenty four syllabuses were then systematically checked one against the other, to eliminate any possible repetition or inconsistency and to more thoroughly systematize and co-ordinate them. When this was accomplished the sections were laid aside and only the syllabus of each section was used.

These syllabuses were, one after the other, transcribed on the black-board before the regular classes. Each one was explained by Professor Weltmer in daily lectures to his students. These lectures were elaborated by the citation of hundreds of cases treated in the
Weltmer Institute and by his graduates in the field who had put the principles of his teaching to the test in actual practice.

He also answered, from his own experience, the many questions asked by the students before him.

While he was instructing his classes, his helpers were making a literal transcript of every word he uttered and when the twenty-four lessons had been given and transcribed the syllabuses upon which they were based were destroyed and a new set of syllabuses were made from the transcripts, including all of the amplifications brought out by answers to the questions asked by the students in the classes.

This process was repeated six times before as many different classes. Finally there were forty sections covering the system of Suggestive Therapeutics and Applied Psychology, which had evolved in this most practical manner. The result was a very thoroughly refined and complete text in which each section consisted of the syllabus, together with the literal transcripts of the lecture explaining it as delivered before the classes.

THE FINAL RESULT

To each of the forty transcripts and the forty syllabuses upon which they were based, was added a list of quiz questions covering all of the essential points treated in the section, making this Complete Correspondence Course in Psychology, General Philosophy, Suggestive Therapeutics and Right Living, the most systematically written course ever published. As will be seen by reviewing the process of its production this course is no mushroom growth.

Day after day, through seven courses and covering a period of more than two years, Prof. Weltmer carefully answered the criticisms and questions of his classes, simplified and rearranged the statements of his experiences and correlated the experiences of his students in the field; worked in private with his more competent and enthusiastic associates and students, until finally he was able to present the coordinated, systematized and arranged facts and deductions from fifteen years of actual and wonderfully successful experiences, in this new and Complete Correspondence Course, which stands as the crowning piece of literature, of the great Drugless Healing and New Thought Movement, which has won to its standard nearly one-fifth of the population of these United States.

ITS BENEFITS

A few hundred have subscribed for the Complete TO STUDENTS Correspondence Course. They have studied its forty sections consisting of one hundred and three lessons and printed on 1030 folios. Through following and applying its simple, straightforward statements they have developed the power which a conscious possession of truth unfolds in men, and, like the earlier students of the Original Course whose work, during the last fifteen years has made this Complete Correspondence Course possible, they have learned to know themselves—to master self—to overcome disease in their own bodies and in the bodies of others—to control their thoughts—to concentrate—to remember—to overcome fear—to be self-reliant—to overcome bad habits and to form good habits—to
make environment harmonious—to train their children psychologically—to make opportunities—to succeed in making money; in fact to be healthful, happy, successful and useful; to extend these blessings to others within the zone of their influence.

**THE GROWTH OF SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS**

In view of what has been accomplished, is it then any wonder that Professor Weltmer’s demonstration and teaching of Suggestive Therapeutics and Applied Psychology has, during the last fifteen years, marked the beginning of a revolutionary epoch in the fields of healing and teaching? Is it any wonder that now 17,600,000 citizens of these United States employ drugless methods for the healing of their diseases? These astounding figures were compiled from data gathered by Dr. Eli P. Jones and published in several Medical Journals in 1909. The number has materially increased during the last three years.

Think of the power that must be couched in the statement of truths and principles, which will enable a woman with her breast almost destroyed by cancer to stop the progress of the disease and cleanse her body of the dread contamination.

Think of the power which the conscious possession of truth, enabled a man to call into action the wonderful restorative forces within his own body and kindle anew the failing light of his eyes. What is this subtle power? We answer frankly, “We do not know.” Science has searched vainly since the beginning of time to discover the Source of being and to define the power lying back of its manifestation in the many forms of life. We know this healing power operates through the mind as a result of our conscious or unconscious compliance with the laws of nature, and that certain forms of suggestion induce the quality of thought which calls this force into its most powerful activity. The greatest motive power in mechanics is electricity. We know how to harness this invisible power to perform our labors, yet when asked what it is, Science is forced to admit “We do not know.”

**THE NEW ERA**

This is an age of aeroplanes and electricity—it is an age of Applied Psychology and this age of Applied Psychology will claim as its own, and establish for all humanity, the profession of Suggestive Therapeutics.

A cure by Suggestive Therapy is accomplished by teaching the mind to consciously exercise its healing powers. Having acquired a conscious knowledge of these powers, it knows how to heal the body and is always available to render any service required by accidents of life.

**LASTING RESULTS**

One of the primary fundamentals of life is the power of healing. This is never lost and cannot be acquired but its power can be tremendously increased by making the mind conscious of its possession.

Suggestive Therapeutics is the Science of relating the exercise of these restorative functions to the most important conscious experiences and beliefs in such a way as to make every activity of the mind a factor in producing a cure.
It teaches the suggestor how to make the patient's religious beliefs and all other of his most intense emotional experiences, powerful levers for the accomplishment of his own cure.

The patient's conscious experiences thus become a cause of his own healing and once connected in his mind with health, these experiences forever after stand as predisposing causes of health. Under a skilled suggestionist the healing of disease becomes the best possible foundation for permanent health.

Disease is unnatural. Health is the natural state. Normal function is the only preventive; its restoration the only cure. Mind governs matter. Thought governs mind. Suggestion governs thought.

In the forty sections outlined hereafter we give the student a transcript of just what has been said to the classes, revised, amplified and clarified in the manner here before stated, giving the student in writing a great deal more than any one student, in any one of the seven classes, heard of the lectures which helped to produce it.

The student in the classes could ask questions on difficult problems arising during the study, and the correspondence student can do the same.

The text of the written course includes the answers to all the questions asked by all the students in the seven classes, so most of the questions which would naturally arise in the correspondence student's mind are already answered. However, each correspondence student has the privilege of asking questions on such problems as he may encounter in his study of the course, not only during the period of study, but during the remainder of his life.

We answer all questions promptly by mail and without additional charge. The greatest advantages to be gained by enrolling as a regular student with the Parent School are that it is headquarters; (established in 1897), it is the oldest as well as the most progressive school of its type and will always be at the head of the profession.

Being firmly established, you are assured that you will always have access to its services and advice in solving any of your personal problems and in carrying out the teachings of the Course.

Furthermore, in addition to the privilege of correspondence during the remainder of your life, you have standing permanently to your credit, the full amount paid for this course, to be applied on tuition in any one personal class at the school, of which you become a life member.

**ADVANTAGE OF CORRESPONDENCE COURSE**

"No school or university whatsoever, can do more than extend and continue, what your first school started; viz., teach you to read."

CARLYLE.

"There is no place in the modern world for the unskilled; no one can hope for any genuine success who fails to give himself the most complete special education. Good intentions go for nothing, and industry is thrown away if one cannot infuse a high degree of skill into his work. The man of medium skill depends upon fortunate conditions for success; he cannot command it, nor can he keep it. The trained man has all the advantages on his side; the untrained man invites all the tragic possibilities of failure."

HAMILTON W. MABIE.
TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Much Abbreviated)

Of The Complete Correspondence Course in Psychology,
General Philosophy, Suggestive Therapeutics
and Right Living

By SIDNEY A. WELTMER.
Founder, President and Superintendent

Of The Weltmer Institute of Suggestive Therapeutics of
Nevada, Mo., U. S. A.

MIND
SECTION I;—LESSONS I., II., III., IV.
Transcript Folios 1 to 55


Section 1 introduces the student to the study of Self.

THE KINGDOM
SECTION II;—LESSONS V., VI., VII.
Transcript Folios 56 to 79


Section 2 teaches, especially, an understanding of the operation of Natural Law in human life.

THE INFINITE
SECTION III;—LESSONS VIII., IX.
Transcript Folios 80 to 98


Section 3 gives the student a Philosophy of Life.

CONSCIOUSNESS
SECTION IV;—LESSONS X., XI.
Transcript Folios 99 to 113


Section 4 enables the student to develop Personality.

CONSCIENCE
SECTION V;—LESSONS XII., XIII.
Transcript Folios 114 to 131


Section 5 enables the student to realize and manifest Individuality.

THOUGHT
SECTION VI;—LESSONS XIV., XV., XVI.
Transcript Folios 132 to 162


Section 6 teaches the student the nature, process, purpose, control and use of Thought.

PERCEPTION
SECTION VII;—LESSONS XVII., XVIII.
Transcript Folios 163 to 172


Section 7 teaches, especially, the process, development and value of keen observation.
Memory

Reproduced herewith is a (reduced) fac-simile of the black-boards, showing the syllabus or diagram upon which section XII. is based.

It is hardly possible that any course of Instructions in "Memory Training" exclusively could be more comprehensive, or practically valuable to the student, than this section XII. which deals with only one of the 40 subjects embraced in the Course of 40 sections.

Each of the Forty Sections is based upon a carefully prepared syllabus like the one here shown.

Note: — The syllabuses furnished with the Course are printed in large, clear, readable type.
CONCEPTION

SECTION VIII;—LESSONS XIX., XX.
Transcript Folios 173 to 186


REASON

SECTION IX;—LESSONS XXI., XXII.
Transcript Folios 187 to 204


WILL

SECTION X;—LESSONS XXIII., XXIV.
Transcript Folios 205 to 227


APPERCEPTION

SECTION XI;—LESSONS XXV., XXVI.
Transcript Folios 228 to 246


MEMORY

SECTION XII;—LESSONS XXVII., XVIII.
Transcript Folios 247 to 264


Section 12 teaches the student to use his memory, as a perfect faculty.

FACULTY OF PHYSICAL CONTROL
SECTION XIII;—LESSONS XXIX., XXX.
Transcript Folios 265 to 279


Section 13 teaches especially the principles of self-healing and self-mastery.

RESPONSE TO SUGGESTION
SECTION XIV;—LESSONS XXXI., XXXII.
Transcript Folios 280 to 296


Section 14 teaches the powerful use of direct and indirect auto-suggestion.

INTUITION
SECTION XV;—LESSONS XXXIII., XXXIV.
Transcript Folios 297 to 313


Section 15 assists the student in the identification of true intuitive impulses.

TELEPATHY
SECTION XVI.
LESSONS XXXV., XXXVI., XXXVII., XXXVIII., XXXIX.
Transcript Folios 314 to 351


Section 16 teaches, especially, the process of Mental interchange.

THE PASSIVE ATTITUDE
SECTION XVII;—LESSONS XL., XLI.
Transcript Folios 352 to 366


Section 17 enables the student to place his being in tune with the Infinite.

THE POSITIVE ATTITUDE
SECTION XVIII;—LESSONS XLII., XLIII.
Transcript Folios 367 to 383


Section 18 enables the student to evolve a forceful or magnetic personality.

CONCENTRATION
SECTION XIX;—LESSONS XLIV., XLV., XLVI.
Transcript Folios 384 to 398


Section 19 enables the student to overcome laziness, sustain enthusiasm and secure definite results for his labor.

INTENTION
SECTION XX;—LESSONS XLVII., XLVIII.
Transcript Folios 399 to 410


Section 20 enables the student to imbue every thought with dynamic power.

SUGGESTION
SECTION XXI;—LESSONS XLIX., L., LI.
Transcript Folios 411 to 430


Section 21 gives the student a working knowledge of the only power that he can legitimately use to control others.
FORGIVENESS
SECTION XXII;—LESSONS LII., LIII.
Transcript Folios 431 to 450

Active. Essential Preparation. Predominant Idea. Method. Resultant Re-
to Healing. The Biblical Triad.

Section 22 enables the student to make failure or disease contribute
to health or success.

AGREEMENT
SECTION XXIII;—LESSONS LIV., LV.
Transcript Folios 451 to 462

Doctrine. Primary Essentials. Essentials to Comprehension. Five Propositions
General Use. Products. The Initiative Mental Activity in Healing. The
Suggestionist's Reliance.

Section 23 enables the student to realize the promise made in
Matt. 18:19.

PRAYER
SECTION XXIV;—LESSONS LVI., LVII., LVIII.
Transcript Folios 463 to 478

Legitimate Desires. Method of Expression. Aids to Answer. Hindrance to
to Prayer. Man's Request for Healing. Physical Health Answer to Prayer. A

Section 24 enables the student to realize the promise in James 5:15.

SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS
SECTION XXV;—LESSONS LIX., LX.
Transcript Folios 479 to 490

Results Obtained Demonstrate its Truth. Physical and Mental Value. Physical

Section 25 gives the student the scientific basis for the use of all
healing power.

NERVE CENTERS
SECTION XXVI;—LESSONS LXI., LXII.
Transcript Folios 491 to 506

Afferent and Efferent Nerves. Plexuses. Afferent and Efferent Fibres. Location
Subjective Control of Sympathetic System. Objective Control of Cerebro-Spinal
System. Directions for Treating Disordered Physical Conditions.

Section 26 enables the student to correlate Physiology and Psy-
chology.

INTUITIONAL DIAGNOSIS
SECTION XXVII;—LESSONS LXIII., LXIV.
Transcript Folios 507 to 525

Purpose. Power Possessed. Essential Mental Attitude. Length of Time Re-

Section 27 enables the student to analyze the mental state of his patients.

VIBRATION
SECTION XXVIII;—LESSONS LXV., LXVI.
Transcript Folios 526 to 541


Section 28 gives the student an insight into the mysteries of being.

THE LAYING ON OF HANDS
SECTION XXIX;—LESSONS LXVII., LXVIII., LXIX.
Transcript Folios 542 to 571


Section 29 enables the student to realize the promise in Mark 16:18, and to interpret the process into terms of modern science.

GENERAL TREATMENT
SECTION XXX;—LESSON LXX., LXXI.
Transcript Folios 572 to 586


Section 30 explains the processes for revitalizing every tissue of the patient's body.

SPECIFIC TREATMENT
SECTION XXXI;—LESSONS LXXII., LXXIII.
Transcript Folios 587 to 596


Section 31 teaches the student to focus the healing forces upon localized disorders.

SELF-TREATMENT
SECTION XXXII;—LESSONS LXXIV., LXXV., LXXVI.
Transcript Folios 597 to 623

One's Own Physician. Remedy Always Effectual When Rightly Taken. Physician Never Absent.

Section 32 teaches the student to direct his inherent forces to the upbuilding of mental and physical efficiency.

**ABSENT TREATMENT**

**SECTION XXXIII.**

**LESSONS LXXVII., LXXVIII., LXXIX., LXXX., LXXXI.**

*Transcript Folios 624 to 660*


Section 33 explains Prof. Weltmer's method of utilizing his most cherished discovery.

**HYPNOTISM**

**SECTION XXXIV:**—**LESSONS LXXXII., LXXXIII., LXXXIV.**

*Transcript Folios 661 to 688*


Section 34 enables the student to prohibit or produce hypnosis.

**MAGNETISM**

**SECTION XXXV:**—**LESSONS LXXXV., LXXXVI.**

*Transcript Folios 689 to 711*


Section 35 gives the student the scientific principles of Magnetic Healing.

**CONSCIOUS AND UNCONSCIOUS FACULTIES OF MIND**

**SECTION XXXVI:**—**LESSONS LXXXVII., LXXXVIII., LXXXIX.**

*Transcript Folios 712 to 742*


Section 36 gives the general philosophy of Suggestive Therapeutics, Applied Psychology and Right Living.
IDEATION*

SECTION XXXVII;—LESSONS XC., XCI., XCII.

Transcript Folios 743 to 757


*Ideation and Imagination are functions of the faculty of Conception.

Section 37 gives the student the theories of the "Mental Image Treatment," both by affirmation and denial.

BELIEF

SECTION XXXVIII;—LESSON XCIII., XCIV., XCV., XCVI.

Transcript Folios 758 to 787


Section 38 explains to the student that attitude of mind which presents a new problem in each case.

THE PHILOSOPHY OF TEACHING

SECTION XXXIX;—LESSONS XCVII., XCVIII., XCVII., C.

Transcript Folios 788 to 817


Section 39 enables the student to recognize and supply the mental demands of the patient.

EXTEMPORANEOUS SPEAKING

SECTION XL;—LESSONS CI., CII., CIII.

Transcript Folios 818 to 830


Section 40 enables the student to be always at ease and able to express clearly all he knows of a subject.

TO THOSE WHO WISH—

1. To understand, and learn to become conscious of the potentially perfect part of their beings.
2. To attain mastery of self, "to find the kingdom within and add to themselves all other things."
3. To banish Fear from their lives.
4. To attain thorough knowledge and mastery of their own minds and thereby evolve all the subtle and irresistible powers resulting therefrom.
ADVERTISING EXAMPLES.  

5. To learn to direct children or others young in understanding, into the ways of psychological unfoldment, advancement and increased efficiency.

We offer this complete Correspondence Course in the belief that it is the Best written course of study, that can be produced at this time.

TO THOSE WHO WISH—

1. An honorable Profession.
2. A Profession which is not yet crowded; which is sure to be the most stable of the future and in which the guarantee for Professional and Financial success is unequaled.
3. To study and master the deeper secrets of life.
4. To restore to useful and happy lives, many who otherwise would merely exist during the remainder of their lives in misery and wretchedness.
5. To do the greatest good to the greatest number.
6. To live; to love; to labor and to learn.

We offer this Complete Correspondence Course and its auxiliaries with the assurance that this is the Best Written Course that can be produced at this time, and that when a better one is written we will write it and give all who purchase this course, full credit for the price of this course in payment for the better one.

* * * *

AUXILIARIES.

THE AUXILIARIES WE FURNISH WITHOUT ADDITIONAL CHARGE TO ALL WHO ENROLL FOR THIS COMPLETE COURSE ARE:—

First:—For those who wish to make drugless healing their life work—we furnish a Certificate of Graduation, giving full credit for all work done.

Second:—We furnish a Chart giving in carefully arranged tables, the locations, diagnosis and treatment from the standpoint of Osteopathic, Chiropractic and Neurologic, Suggestive treatment. (See page 234 for description of chart.)

Third:—We furnish a button or stick pin, to be worn by our students to show their association with the Parent School.

Fourth:—The book, "How to Succeed," a practical business manual of 259 pages, 6x9, bound in heavy art buckram; tells how to keep records—how to equip and conduct an office—how to keep and use records—four ways to practice successfully without violating the laws—how to write letters, pamphlets, catalogs—how to form a corporation and conduct a sanitarium—how to practice ethically and how to keep within legal bounds in every state.

It gives a draft of the uniform regulative legislation that Suggestive Therapeutists will introduce in all states, together with complete copies with signatures of the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution of the United States with all Amendments.
HOW TO SUCCEED

A CLINICAL COURSE in ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY, DIET, HYGIENE, DIAGNOSIS and TREATMENT

Taught from the Standpoint of Psychology, New Thought and Suggestive Therapeutics. Prepared under the direction of SIDIY A. WELTMER, D. S. T.

Used and Recommended by prominent Medical, Osteopathic, Mental, Magnetic and Drugless Physicians in Hospitals, Schools and Private Practice. List of Illustrations with Tabulated Information.

Table (O) describing the Aorta, its branches, its connections, and its relation to the functions of all organs and parts of the body; with Table (S) giving the complete list of all the nerves and blood vessels of the human body.


The quick and accurate information from these tables is of inestimable value to the Osteopath, Magnetic, or Suggestive Therapeutics practitioners who depend upon stimulating and revitalizing the nerves in their treatment of many diseases. From this chart the most difficult case can be looked up and diagnosed in ten minutes. In its preparation Professor Weltmer endeavored to place accurate and minute information at the finger ends of the practitioner, who has neither time nor opportunity to dig the many problems that daily confront him from bulky and tedious text books.

FIFTH:—We do not promise any definite number of extra courses and lectures, but from time to time as we work out a new problem of great importance, in a scientific manner, which is entirely satisfactory to the faculty of the school, we will send it out to the Correspondence Course Students, without charge. For example: Since the forty sections of the course were completed, Ernest Weltmer has written and arranged a series of lessons on HYPNOTISM which are so definite, practical, and effective that we have adopted them as the text of this subject in the School Classes. We are furnishing them in transcript form to all correspondence students, without charge.

This course in Hypnotism would sell separately at a profit, but for the present we will confine its distribution to our Correspondence Course Students.

One reason why we took special care to furnish the lessons on Hypnotism just at this time is because so many erroneous and preposterous notions about Hypnotism that we felt it to be to the best advantage of all our students to have full information so that they might meet all criticisms intelligently and help any one who might have suffered under the hands of unskilled and incompetent hypnotists.
THE NEW MANUAL.

Sixth.—We will furnish, as soon as completed, “A Manual of the Practice of Suggestive Therapeutics,” permanently and conveniently bound for ready reference, which is to Suggestive Therapeutics all that a Practice of Medicine is to Medicine, and in addition, gives all of the essentials of Anatomy, Histology, Physiology and Hygiene of the body and the organs of which it consists. It takes up each set of organs, giving their structure and function in plain terms, the text being confined to a discussion of those points which are necessary to a real understanding of the conditions of the organ in health and disease, leaving out the unnecessary minutia with which so many of Medical Texts are encumbered and with which many a student burdens his mind, at the expense of a study and understanding of the more important facts.

After giving in full the Anatomy and Physiology of each organ, this text then considers its hygiene and follows this with a consideration of the diseases to which it is subject, giving their definition, causes, pathology, symptomatology and diagnosis, and in detail their treatment, both hygienic and curative.

The anatomical descriptions are drawn from the very best sources extant, such authors as Cunningham, Gray, Gerrish, Holden and Morris, being used. Pyle and Galbraith are the authorities consulted in giving the hygiene of the different organs while the physiology is drawn from Brubaker, Howell, Landois, Dearborn, etc.

The description, symptomatology, diagnosis and hygienic treatment of the different diseases are drawn from authorities of equal repute, among our reference books being the Practice of Medicine, by Osler, Hare, Anders, Yeo; Diagnosis by Butler, Sahli, Emerson, Wilson, etc. These names are sufficient guarantee of the sources from which the material for the text is drawn.

The experience and reputation of the Weltmer faculty should be sufficient guarantee of the relevancy and importance of the material selected. The treatment given is that which has proved so marvelously successful in actual practice in the Weltmer Institute.

It has been proved by years of use. It is not in any sense experimental and it cannot, we do not hesitate to say, be equaled in any other text of the kind, no matter by whom prepared. It is given in such a manner that the student needs only to master its instructions in order to know exactly what to do in every contingency and used with a little common sense and more desire to help, it cannot fail to vastly benefit every case and usually effect a cure.

Mastery of this study will enable anyone of average intelligence and application to multiply the value of their present education or ability. Besides, it will make you able to overcome Pain and Disease. You will learn to master your thoughts and increase your personal poise and power.

Each section of the Correspondence Course may be studied separately, as a Complete Diagram and Quiz accompanies each one. BY DEVOTING TWO HOURS per day to the Study, the Course may be completed in 15 weeks—but you may have as much time as you like.

This course teaches the “Anatomy and Physiology” of the mind—it teaches you to trust your mind—to know yourself—to master self and from the mastery of self it is a short step to the mastery of all other things.
HAVE YOU FIFTEEN YEARS OF USEFUL LIFE BEFORE YOU?

What One Man Has Done in 15 Years

When the Weltmer Institute was founded on February 19, 1897, the total operating capital was $3.61. The only other asset was the ability of Prof. Weltmer to heal the sick; to teach these people how to maintain their bodies in a state of health, and to teach others to do the same work that he did.

The first patients were treated in a little cottage of three rooms. After seven months of most remarkable work in the healing of the sick the company purchased a large residence one block away, which then provided fourteen rooms, all of which were immediately put into use.

In the meantime Professor Weltmer’s lectures had become so well attended that it was necessary to establish a tent across the street from the new location, which is the present site of the Institution, where large crowds congregated daily to hear him.

After one year in the new quarters the company built an addition at an expense of $36,000, providing treatment rooms, a large auditorium with a seating capacity of nearly four hundred, and a complete bath department in the basement. This enlarged building and an adjoining residence are now in use by the Institution.

With entirely insufficient accommodations, and regardless of the difficulties arising from necessary re-organization, for reasons heretofore stated, and the natural prejudice which tends to limit any person or Institution which advances ideas which have not been generally accepted by the public, this Institution has prospered and has extended its influence to every state in the Union and to practically the entire English speaking foreign world besides.

262,000 addresses of pleased patrons are now on file in its offices. Among these addresses are a number of the foremost scholars, scientists, students, writers and citizens of the world.

The Institution numbers among its correspondents and pleased patrons Prof. C. E. Hodgin, Dean of the University of New Mexico; the late Sen. H. D. Money, of Gulfport, Miss.; Dr. E. H. Pratt, of Chicago, Ill.; Dr. John B. Strasburger, of Chicago, Ill.; Dr. Malcolm Cameron, of Washington, D. C.; C. C. Wang, President of the Foreign Student’s Association of the U. S.; Bishop Theo. Holley, of Haiti; Rev. H. A. Colville, of Wolverhampton, Eng.; Luther Burbank; Elmer Gates; Dr. Topham, of New York; J. H. Perez, of Cairo, Egypt; Charles Edward Russell; R. F. Outcault; Elbert Hubbard; Congressman James E. Watson; Sen. J. M. Thurston; Sen. J. C. Burrows; Ben R. Chapin; Hon. J. A. Banks, of St. Matthews, S. C.; Harry C. Wood, Secy. Roberts-Johnson-Rand Shoe Company of St. Louis; Judge J. A. Hellenthal, Juneau, Alaska, etc.

That the parent Institution should, in fifteen years, extend its influence to all parts of the world and to the very leaders of thought, is the greatest testimony to its merits. The ever increasing patronage of the Institution has again rendered its present quarters inadequate and
makes necessary greater and better facilities, both for scientific research and the greatest possible efficiency in the practice and teaching of what has now become a formulated, systematized method of treatment, or as we make bold to assert, The Science of Healing.

Suggestive Therapeutics is accomplishing its measure of the world’s work with remarkable definiteness.

Its place in the advancement of civilization is not only established but is widening as rapidly as general education is being disseminated.

At this time (1912) there are probably more than 20,000,000 people in the United States who rely upon drugless methods for relief from their afflictions. (See Page 259).

The United States Supreme Court has declared that Prof. Weltmer’s methods of treatment are founded upon a doctrine which “seems sound and practical” and that its practice is “legitimate and lawful, and in no conflict with the laws of Congress.”

The International Bureau of Materia Medica, composed of the most eminent Physicians and Surgeons of the world, which convened at Berlin, accepted a report, presented by Dr. Giffard Knox, on the work being done by this school, which among other things stated, “We have here the first logical basis since Hippocrates for a rational system of medicine.”

The leading Scientists of Europe, namely; Sir Oliver Lodge, Sir Wm. Crooks, Sir Edwin Ash, Freud, Dr. DuBois, Dr. Baer, and many of the leading Scientists of the United States and Canada are devoting much of their time and abilities to the investigation of psychological phenomena.

In the last three years the great Johns Hopkins University and Medical School has been endowed in the total sum of $1,750,000 for the purpose of establishing a hospital in which Suggestive Therapeutics is to be practiced and extensive experiments made for the purpose of formulating a system of practice.

Harvard, Yale, Columbia and the leading Universities of the United States have established chairs of Suggestive Therapeutics or Applied Psychology, and books, magazines and various publications of psychological subjects are becoming wonderfully numerous and they are well received, which is evidenced by the fact that the book “Regeneration” by Prof. Weltmer is now in its 26th edition and one hundred and thirty-eighth thousand. The booklet, “Self Protection,” by the same author is in its two hundred and twenty-fifth thousand. The “Law of Psychic Phenomena,” by Thompson J. Hudson is in its one hundred and seventy-second thousand.

All of these incidents have stored momentum in the body of the movement which has now brought the age of applied Psychology to hand.

A DISTINCT SYSTEM

The following four pages are taken from one of the folders used by the Weltmer Institute to present to inquirers the record of 15 years of ever increasing success and a brief argument and explanation to convince any afflicted person that Suggestive Therapeutics is effective and reliable and to show why it causes cures and has a distinct place in the world of healing.
HOME OF THE WELTMER INSTITUTE OF SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS CO. WHERE EVERY KNOWN DISEASE IS CURED WITHOUT MEDICINE OR SURGERY

Patients are treated, preferably at the Sanitarium, but many are treated in their own homes. Here follows the statements of three Western gentlemen of unquestioned integrity, with whom you are acquainted, at least by reputation.

Mr. Chestnut
To the Adept!

I was for more than two years rendered incompetent for business, during which time I sacrificed a snug little fortune in money and a good business besides, spending about seven months at the famous Battle Creek, Mich., Sanitarium, more than two months in a hospital in Chicago under a nerve specialist there, Dr. ——, a course of treatment at Hot Springs, Arkansas, under the direction and treatment of Dr. ——, who is one of the most noted physicians at that place, besides treatments by several other physicians, during which time I took enough opiate mixtures of medicine of different kinds to almost fill an ordinary freight boxcar, and all without any beneficial results. The last man to treat me was Dr. ——, who was one of the most noted physicians at that place, besides treatments by several other physicians, during which time I took enough opiate mixtures of medicine of different kinds to almost fill an ordinary freight boxcar, and all without any beneficial results.

The last man to treat me was Dr. ——, above mentioned, and after taking a thorough course of baths and several different expensive prescriptions that he prescribed, he then told me that perhaps I had better consult a noted nerve specialist in New York, and gave me his name. About this time I accidentally met Professor Weltmer and heard him lecture one time, and immediately afterwards I went to him and took treatment. The next following I had one of the best sleep I had had for two years, I left there in about four weeks, feeling more vigorous in life and happier in mind than I had ever felt before, and I am glad to say to you that since I left that institute the world has opened up brighter to me every morning.

I haven't had an ache nor a pain since, and at this time I feel more vigorous, stronger in mind and body and with more endurance than I had at 25 years of age.

R. N. CHESTNUT,
Care Chestnut Cedar Chest Company, Montgomery Ala.

U. S. Senator H. D. Money,
Prof S. A. Weltmer, Nevada, Mo.

Dear Sir and Friend:

Having been twice under treatment at your School of Healing, I wish to express my appreciation of the courtesy and kindness I have received, also to make this acknowledgment of the invaluable value of the improvement in my physical condition. My case your theory has been highly effective in practice. I have seen many wonderful cures made by your school, and in my own person experienced all that you have promised. I heartily wish you continued success.

Very truly yours,
H. D. MONEY.


St. Matthews, S. C.
Prof. S. A. Weltmer, Nevada, Mo.

Dear Sir:

A month spent at your Institute in Nevada has convinced me beyond question that you are a thoroughly reliable man and do the things which you claim to do.

I write this in token of my appreciation of your work in showing me the way of perfect health, and that others may be persuaded to seek and find in your philosophy a cure for what is commonly called incurable diseases.

Wishing you all the joy of life which must of necessity come to those who labor as you do for the good of men.

Yours sincerely,
J. A. BANKS.

A cure by Suggestive Therapeutics is a cure by Nature. The restoration to health comes as a result of thorough revitalization of every nerve and tissue of the body. It is a physical and mental rejuvenation. At the Weltmer Institute we know how to control the Blood-supply, stimulate the nerve and relax the tissue, analyze the mental state, diagnose the physical condition, readjust the mental processes, so that, what the Physician describes as the "Constitution" of the patient and the Surgeon means by "Nature" and the Therapeutist knows as "Mind" may respond by MANUFACTURING CHEMICALS AND SECRETIONS WITHIN THE LABORATORIES OF THE BODY TO DISSOLVE AND EXCRETE THE OBSTRUCTIONS AND MAINTAIN A STATE OF NORMAL HEALTH.

For further particulars address

Weltmer Institute, Nevada, Mo.
SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS (WELTMERISM)

What it is and How it Restores Health and the Principles Upon Which the Science is Based

SUGGESTIVE Therapeutics is a system of cure in which normal function is restored by bringing mind and body into harmony with environment. It has been discovered through experiments and demonstrated in practice that THE ADMINISTRATION OF POISONOUS CHEMICALS IS NEVER THE ONLY ALTERNATIVE AND THAT RELIEF GIVEN BY GENERAL SURGERY MAY BE HAD WITHOUT RESORTING TO SURGERY.

The Weltmer Institute of Suggestive Therapeutics of Nevada, Mo., is one of the most remarkable and unique establishments in the world. It is an institution where the theories underlying the cure of diseases, by means of medicine or any other medium is made practical and applicable in every case. The cure of disease is regarded as the natural thing. Disease is regarded not as pathology, so much as subverted or restrained Physiology.

In the specific treatment of any case there is no necessity to resort to any painful or dangerous measures.

This Institution has been established at Nevada for 15 years and all manner of diseases have been cured. They have demonstrated that the so-called "INCURABLE" DISEASES CAN BE CURED. A cure by Suggestive Therapeutics is a cure by Nature. The restoration to health comes as a result of thorough revitalization of every nerve and tissue of the body. It is a physical and mental rejuvenation. At the Weltmer Institute we know how to control the Blood supply, stimulate the nerves and relax the tissue; analyze the mental state; diagnose the physical condition; readjust the mental processes; so that what the Physician describes as the "Constitution" of the patient and the Surgeon means by "Nature" and the Therapeutist knows as "Mind" may respond by MANUFACTURING CHEMICALS AND SECRECTIONS WITHIN THE LABORA-

TORIES OF THE BODY TO DISOLVE AND EXCRETE THE OBSTRUCTIONS AND MAINTAIN A STATE OF NORMAL HEALTH.

REGARDING Suggestive Therapeutics comprehends the fact that all substances taken into and composing the body have certain chemical qualities and form various chemical combinations, and we recognize further that when these chemicals and organic substances are transformed into living protoplasm, EVERY PARTICLE IS ENDOWED WITH A DEGREE OF INTELLIGENCE; so although "Food Chemistry" is considered, WE DISCOURAGE THE USUAL CRITICAL ANALYSIS AND SELECTION OF DIET.

Except in extreme cases, the patient of the Weltmer Sanitarium is allowed perfect freedom in the selection of foods; however, THOROUGH MASTICATION AND COMPOSTURE WHILE EATING are required in all cases. The patient will voluntarily overcome and abandon all unnatural appetites as soon as the nervous system is restored to normal. All parts of the general treatment and conduct of a case contribute to REVITALIZE THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.

"A MAN IS AS OLD AS HIS ARTERIES" —Osler.

It is an accepted fact that 85% of all diseases have their origin in nervous deficiency. The most direct result of nervous deficiency is vasomotor disturbances or passive congestion which interferes with the blood stream and hinders it in the concentration of immunizing bodies in its effort to prohibit diseases from the tissues.

All scientific authorities attribute the direct cause of all disease, organic or otherwise, to disturbance of the blood stream.

The cause may be inherent mechanically in the vascular system or emotional, or microbic, chemical or traumatic. The three latter causes are attended by active congestion (or
Inflammation—Nature’s chief mode of defense.) These are local and self-limited.

The former, attended by passive congestion, are the chronic cases, where disturbed secretion or excretion finally causes serious Pathology.

The Weltmer system of Suggestive Therapeutics removes the obstruction, whether mental or mechanical, and Nature or the Unconscious Mind as it is known to us, restores health.

In the technique of Suggestive Therapeutics it is necessary to consider all of the various causes which contribute to the affliction of the patient, and while we are not limited by any fad which prohibits us from using any safe and reasonable plan of treatment, we have found that the cure is always preceded by the proper mental attitude and comes only when the mind of the patient accepts the suggestion, whether the suggestion be spoken, written or conveyed by manual treatment; or whether it be conveyed by exercising, deep breathing, or food combinations. The processes of growth, renewal and repair in the human body are entirely beyond the conscious comprehension of any person living at present. The maintenance, by conscious thought, of one finger nail would occupy the entire attention of any person living. The unconscious intelligence which controls all of the life processes performs wonders every moment, simply in the maintenance of life, and when given the right of way, it accomplishes untold marvels in the overcoming of disease.

Suggestive Therapeutics is sufficiently broad in its technique to open the right of way, no matter what the affliction may be. THERE IS NO INCURABLE DISEASE, AND THERE IN NO INCURABLE CASE. There is no physiological cause for death. We do not cure every case; we do not enable people to live forever and we do not propose to teach them to do so, BUT WE DO KNOW THAT IT IS POSSIBLE TO OVERCOME ANY CONDITION WHICH MAY AFFLICT THE HUMAN BODY AND WE KNOW THAT IT WILL BE DONE JUST AS SOON AS WE LEARN TO ALWAYS SECURE THE NECESSARY RESPONSE FROM THE MIND OF THE PATIENT.

HEALTH IS ALL OF THE FORCES NATURAL OF NATURE COMBAT DISEASE.—While the symptoms remain acute, Nature fights for complete elimination. When symptoms become chronic, Nature has acknowledged the right of the disease to remain and adjusted her forces to maintain an armed truce.

In acute cases timely assistance will always give nature the victory.

In chronic cases the forces of Nature must be profoundly marshalled, new blood must be hurried to the front and supplies and enthusiasm sustained, until THE DISEASE MAY BE DISLODGED and harmonious functions restored in the regions involved.


When a surgeon treats a wound or broken bone he does not purpose to heal it, the office of the surgeon is simply to adjust the parts to a normal condition so that “Nature” can heal the injury. The surgeon does not purpose to heal the injury, he simply opens a right of way for “Nature.”

NECESSARY SURGERY IS SCIENTIFIC. SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS IS EQUALLY SO. A Suggestive Therapeutist knows Anatomy thoroughly, but as he considers disease simply disturbed Physiology his greater concern is in Physiology, and on account of the fact that he understands Psychology, a Suggestive Therapeutist knows more about the life processes—considered in Physiology than could be comprehended in any other profession.

A great many mechanical principles are applied in the human body. However, the human body should not be regarded, simply as a machine. The human body has a mechanical frame. It has a net work of nerves for conveying messages from one part to another. It has laboratories which perform more difficult functions and make more subtle compounds than can be manufactured in the finest chemical laboratories and by the best chemists in the world. These laboratories are under the supervision of intelligence superior to the conscious intelligence of any and all the chemists in the world. The Intelligence that keeps the heart beating is superior to the conscious intelligence of any mortal.
There is no reason whatever why anyone should have more confidence and feel safer to trust a concoction made under the supervision of conscious mind, than he should to trust the secretion for the cure which will be manufactured within his own body if he will but give it a chance.

THERE IS NO ONE THAT WOULD NOT BE PERFECTLY WILLING TO DO WITHOUT DRUGS OR ANY ARTIFICIAL MEANS OF CURE.

Everyone would be better pleased to recuperate by rejuvenation of the natural processes of his body, and the only reason that anyone takes strong drugs or resorts to general surgery is because he does not know what else to do.

In Suggestive Therapeutics we offer a newer, better and safer road to health than can possibly be offered by any less comprehensive method of treatment.

As an organized system of treatment Suggestive Therapeutics is new, but the various parts of the practice are both new and old, and the thorough system for combining the curative principles of all established means of cure into the one complete system of treatment, as it is done in the Weltmer Sanitarium, we consider to be THE NATURAL RESULT OF THE EVOLUTION OF THE HEALING ART.

SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS IS NOT LIMITED TO, NOR ACCOMPANIED BY ANY FAD, but in its technique employs any equipment or means of suggestion, whether mental, mechanical or nutritive, which may be required to remove any obstruction to the restoration of health.

With the tissues revitalized and the circulation of the blood unobstructed it is perfectly natural for the "Constitution of the Patient," "Nature," or as we name it, "Unconscious Mind," to restore normal function and effect a cure; just as it is perfectly natural for this same force to cure a broken limb after the bone has been set.

SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS IS AN EXACT SCIENCE. We can tell after a careful diagnosis just what can be accomplished.

NO PROCEDURES ARE RESORTED TO WHICH MIGHT RESULT IN INJURY, or an aggravation of symptoms through lack of proper attention.

GO EVERY-WHERE ELSE FIRST, THEN COME HERE Fifteen years of ever increasing success in the treatment of the sick and afflicted has enabled our faculty, which has been working together nearly all that time, to meet, from their own experience, almost any emergency which might arise.

We have to our credit fifteen years devoted to the practice and teaching of Suggestive Therapeutics and applied Psychology. We have made a place for the profession and the future will place the health of the race in the care of its members. We have enabled thousands to avoid Opiates and Poisons and have saved hundreds from the knife.

We have built our reputation upon the cures of "Hopeless Cases."

SAMPLES OF STUDENTS’ WORK.

"Our Students Can Do What We Do When They Know What We Know and We Can Teach Them What We Know."

I am seventy years old and have been sick and afflicted ever since I can remember. I have been unconscious at times for hours, through my intense suffering. I have felt as if I were a martyr, as I have been unable to eat foods or to do as other people do. I could not eat fruits, meats and most vegetables without excruciating pain afterwards; but for the first time in my life I now am and have been for several months able to eat anything I choose, without the least discomfort.

I have been under the care of different doctors and I have taken various treatments but not any of them had been able to do me any good. I had given up hopes and supposed by case was incurable. I am thoroughly converted to Miss Durfee’s method of treatment. MRS. H. FLYGARE.

This will certify that I was blind for three years and my sight was restored by Prof. C. H. Mason with one month of treatment. I can cheerfully recommend him to all afflicted as I was. Very gratefully,

ELLA MAY THOMAS.
Questions and Answers
Regarding the Weltmer Institute and Suggestive Therapeutics.

1.—Q. WHAT IS SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS?
A. Suggestive Therapeutics is a system of healing which brings about the cure of all diseases by bringing mind and body into harmony with Nature.

2.—Q. TO WHAT DOES SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS ATTRIBUTE THE CAUSE OF DISEASE?
A. Suggestive Therapeutics attributes the cause of disease to physical injury or vital depletion, the most prolific source of which is wrong thinking.

3.—Q. TO WHAT CAUSE DOES SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS ATTRIBUTE THE CURE OF DISEASE?
A. Suggestive Therapeutics attributes the cure of disease to the restoration of normal function and vitality, by bringing mind and body into harmony with Nature.

4.—Q. WHAT IS THE PRINCIPLE INVOLVED IN HEALING?
A. The principle involved in healing is the intelligent reaction of Nature (unconscious mind) to remedies. The remedy of the Suggestive Therapeutist is thought. The prescription which secures this reaction, or the response of Nature, or mind, is Suggestion.

5.—Q. WHAT IS A CURE?
A. "A cure" is commonly used to mean the overcoming of disease and it is often said that a remedy or treatment accomplishes a cure. In Suggestive Therapeutics we give the mind such assistance through proper suggestion, as may be required to establish normal physiological function and then what is commonly termed a cure is accomplished by the forces within the body.

6.—Q. IS THE POWER TO BRING ABOUT THE CURE OF DISEASE BY SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS A GIFT ENJOYED BY ONLY A SELECTED FEW?
A. Emphatically no: SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS IS A SCIENCE and can be learned just as surely and just as accurately as the science of Mathematics.

7.—Q. CAN ANYONE LEARN TO BRING ABOUT THE CURE OF DISEASE BY SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS?
A. Anyone can learn to bring about cures by Suggestive Therapeutics, but as in the study of mathematics, the student who is most interested will study more and learn more.

8.—Q. WHAT IS THE TITLE OF ONE WHO DEVOTES HIS LIFE TO THE PRACTICE OF SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS?
A. The title is "Therapeutist," meaning one who brings about healing.

9.—Q. WHAT ARE THE TITLES GRANTED BY THE WELTMER INSTITUTE OF SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS TO THE PEOPLE WHO LEARN SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS IN THEIR VARIOUS COURSES?
A. Complete Correspondence Course Graduates and graduates of the short personal Courses, and all under graduates of the Four Year Collegiate Course are given the title "Suggestive Therapeutist," abbreviated (S. T.) Graduates of the Four Year Collegiate Course are given the title of "Doctor of Suggestive Therapeutics," abbreviated (D. S. T.)

10.—Q. IS THE PARENT SCHOOL (THE WELTMER INSTITUTE OF SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS) DULY INCORPORATED AND CHARTERED AS A SCHOOL?
A. The parent School, the W. I. S. T., was established Feb. 19, 1897. It has been chartered and re-chartered until, on March 15th, 1906, It
was duly incorporated and chartered under the laws of the State of Missouri to give it the fullest possible privilege and authority.

11.—Q. WHAT IS THE LEGAL STATUS OF THE PROFESSION OF SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS IN THE U. S. AND CANADA?

A. The U. S. Supreme Court has declared that the practice of Suggestive Therapeutics is "legitimate and lawful and in no conflict with the laws of Congress." The Federal Circuit Court of Appeals (5th Circuit) has declared the practice of either the Absent treatment or otherwise to be "as lawful as the practice of healing with drugs." These Federal Court decisions make the practice legal under Federal law in every state and territory. In 18 states, regardless of the Federal law, and all of Canada, the local laws make it possible to persecute and annoy any Suggestive Therapeutist who has not secured a state license. However not one in ten Suggestive Therapeutist are so annoyed.

12.—Q. IS A SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTIST ALLOWED TO SIGN A DEATH CERTIFICATE IN THE EVENT ONE OF HIS PATIENTS SHOULD DIE? IF NOT, WHY NOT?

A. A Suggestive Therapeutist is not permitted by law to sign a Death Certificate in any event, nor is a minister, dentist, or carpenter allowed to do so. This is an age of Specialists and the Physicians and Surgeons have exclusive authority to sign Death Certificates, burial permits, etc., the State Laws make them the only legal signers of such documents.

13.—Q. WHAT IS A SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTIST TO DO IF ONE OF HIS PATIENTS DIES AND HE IS UNABLE TO SIGN THE DEATH CERTIFICATE?

A. In actual practice it will be found that in any case where the patient is in danger of death there will be one or more members of the family, at least, who will demand the presence of a Physician or Surgeon, and in dangerous cases you will for this reason always find it necessary to work with a Physician, so you will have no difficulty on this score for a few years, and by the time you need to sign burial permits, etc., the laws will be amended to make it legal for you to do so, and you will have learned sufficient to reduce the number to the minimum.

14.—Q. WHAT IS THE POPULAR STATUS OF SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS IN THE U. S.?

A. The popular status of Suggestive Therapeutics is as follows: 17,600,000 Americans now patronize Drugless Healing. The greatest medical school in the U. S. has recently been endowed in the sum of $1,750,000 for experimentation with Suggestive Therapeutics. All of the Great Periodicals print occasional articles, discussing favorably the records or theories of the science. Applied Psychology and Suggestive Therapeutics are commanding the attention of all the great colleges.

15.—Q. HOW MANY YEARS HAS SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS BEEN KNOWN TO THE PUBLIC OF THE U. S.?

A. Suggestive Therapeutics has been known in the U. S. since 1897 when the work of Prof. Sidney A. Weltmer demonstrated its efficacy, and commanded the respectful attention of the world.

16.—Q. WHAT HAS CAUSED THE RAPID EXTENSION OF ITS INFLUENCE AND GROWTH?

A. Its rapid growth has come because the Home School has worked away steadily at the same place and has made cures steadily and has held the standard of the Science high beyond the reach of those who seek to tear it down.

17.—Q. IF SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS IS THE SCIENCE OF HEALING, AND IF IT IS RELIABLE WHY IS IT THAT IT WAS NOT DISCOVERED AND USED THROUGH ALL THESE YEARS?

A. The fact that Suggestive Therapeutics has been so long undiscovered is no more to its discredit than it would be to the later inventions,
such as Wireless Telegraphy, the Phonograph, Telephone, Railroad trains, etc.

In Suggestive Therapeutics we offer a newer, better and safer road to health than can possibly be offered by any less comprehensive method of treatment.

As an organized system of treatment Suggestive Therapeutics is new, but the various parts of the practice are both new and old, and the thorough system for combining curative principles of all established means of cure into the one complete system of treatment, as it is done in the Weltmer Sanitarium, we consider to be THE NATURAL RESULT OF THE EVOLUTION OF THE HEALING ART.

SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS IS NOT LIMITED TO, OR ACCOMPANIED BY, ANY FAD; but in its technique employs any means of suggestion, whether mental, mechanical or nutritive, which may be required to remove any obstruction to the restoration of health.

18. Q. INASMUCH AS THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE HAS PERSISTED SINCE THE BEGINNING OF HISTORY ISN'T IT MORE REASONABLE TO THINK THAT MEDICINE AND SURGERY ARE THE MOST RELIABLE METHODS IN EXISTENCE?

A. The fact that medicine and surgery have persisted throughout the ages is no special argument in favor of the practices, and the most damaging evidence to the profession of medicine and surgery is its history, ancient, past and present.

From the beginning of medical history to the middle of the Fourteenth Century the practice of medicine and surgery was a weird and astounding combination of blood letting, physical torture, religious rites and sacrifices, incantations, revolting ferments of flesh, meat, blood, and vegetable; brews of snake bones, toad eyelids, chicken gizzards, etc., etc.

From the Fourteenth Century down to 1800 the practices were slightly modified; blood letting continued and perhaps gained in popularity, a tendency developed to use mineral and vegetable remedies and the classification and specialized study of pathology was begun.

Along in the first of the 19th Century the study of Physiology became an important branch and a great many changes in practice resulted until now in the 20th Century a great many of the ridiculous practices of medicine and surgery have been abandoned. However, even now the poisons from reptiles, the mineral drugs and the vegetable brews, and a number of operations in general surgery hold out against the advance of civilization.

The comprehension of the Intelligence involved in all physiological function has led to a much more comprehensive study of physiology and normal function and this has led the medical and surgical fraternity to make a careful study of normal and abnormal secretions of the human body. They are on the road but have been temporarily delayed by the very plausible (but as barbarous as the use of toad eyelids, snake bones, etc.) theory of serum therapy.

The tendency to Serum Therapy shows beyond a doubt that the profession have come to realize that the cure of the body lies within it—they are yet too materialistic to comprehend that the mind has absolute power over every tissue of the body; however, they are experimenting earnestly and they are close to the edge and will soon break through into the full knowledge that the serum secreted by a sheep or vaccinated cow is not nearly so well adapted to the use of a human as the serum that the mind can consciously cause to be secreted within its own organs and without any physical contamination whatsoever.

It was not merit which held blood letting and many other practices, such as keeping water from fever patients, etc., in vogue, for there is no one who would, in the light of recent experience and learning, uphold such barbarous practices as meritorious.
ADVERTISING EXAMPLES. 245

Medicine has not been popular because of merit but has been popular because of custom, and because of the personality of many of the grand good people who joined the profession.

If Medical and Surgical practice are reliable, why is it that their practice is different in every detail now to what it was less than 75 years ago? They were considered equally reliable then.

Within 20 years (things are moving rapidly these years), all of the present day practise of medicine and general surgery (especially appendectomy, and gynecological operations) will not only be considered obsolete, but they will be considered barbarous, and all that will then be left of present day medicine and surgery will be first aid to the injured, and hygienic measures and nursing in place of the present elaborate system of dosing, and operating.

Personal education is the solution of all human problems. Education is being rapidly and generally disseminated.

As the consciousness of the masses becomes broader the influence of Suggestive Therapeutics increases, with a proportionate decrease in the influence of the crude and artificial, and often barbarous practices which have come down to us from the crude and barbarous ages of the race.

19.—Q. IN COMPARING SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS TO THE NEWER DISCOVERIES OF MECHANICAL SCIENCE, SUCH AS WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY, YOU ARE SUGGESTING THAT SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS IS NO MORE DEPENDABLE THAN WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY, AND WHILE WE ALL REALIZE THAT WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY WILL NO DOUBT SUPPLANT ALL OTHER MEANS OF COMMUNICATION, WE ALSO REALIZE THAT IT IS NOT YET AS DEPENDABLE AS THE OLDER MEANS OF COMMUNICATION. IS THIS NOT THE SAME IN THE COMPARISON OF MEDICINE AND SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS?

A. Medicine and Surgery are so firmly established as the customary way, that anyone becoming ill, will give Medicine and Surgery the first trial. The majority of people who become sick will overcome their troubles whether they have treatment of any kind whatsoever. Inasmuch has Medicine and Surgery get the first chance at all cases and as 51% of all cases will become well of themselves (and even in spite of poisonous drug treatment, and appalling surgical operations), it appears that medicine and surgery is making a wonderful record.

On the other hand, Suggestive Therapeutics is not established as the customary way and Suggestive Therapeutics does not get first chance at all cases—but decidedly to the contrary—at least 85% of the people who are treated by Suggestive Therapeutics have been unable to find relief in medicine or surgery. After medicine and surgery fail, the culls are cast adrift and they then turn to Suggestive Therapeutics, the system which is not the “usual way,” and it is in the service of this class of “Hopeless” cases that Suggestive Therapeutics has cured 70% of all cases presented for treatment, and the diseases treated range in severity from Indigestion to Locomotor Ataxia.

The fact that Suggestive Therapeutics cures one of the “Abandoned cases,” which comprise 85% of the patronage, is almost a miracle but when you stop to consider that 70% of such cases are cured you can realize that Suggestive Therapeutics is doing its part of the world’s work better than any other system of cure has ever done it; and like the mechanical inventions it supplies a long felt want which the development of human Intelligence and power has never before been able to supply.

The Wireless Telegraph enables an “abandoned ship” to communicate with other ships when no other means would avail—so it is with Suggestive Therapeutics;—after all else fails Suggestive Therapeutics supplies the need which other limited and less comprehensive methods are unable to supply.
20.—Q. ARE THERE ANY DRUGLESS METHODS BESIDES S. T.?
   A. Yes, there are several religious methods of healing, then there are a
   number of mechanical methods in which apparatus, massage and
   manipulation are used. Then there are methods of breathing,
   exercising and physical culture and diet, which are growing in favor.

21.—Q. IN WHAT PARTICULAR IS SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS SU-
   PERIOR TO OTHER DRUGLESS METHODS?
   A. Suggestive Therapeutics is superior to all other methods of drugless
   treatment, and medicine and surgery as well, because it is not
   limited to any one idea or method. Suggestive Therapeutics Is
   just as versatile as the thoughts of mankind, and every safe prac­
   tise of any established method of cure is a part of Suggestive
   Therapeutics. Suggestive Therapeutics cures all diseases.

22.—Q. IN WHAT PARTICULAR IS SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS SU­
   PERIOR TO DRUG METHODS AND SURGERY.
   A. Suggestive Therapeutics does not require its patients to take poisons
   into their bodies, of which the slightest overdose would cause death.
   Suggestive Therapeutics does not perform operations, where one
   slip would cause death to the patient. Suggestive Therapeutics will
   never make the patient worse. Suggestive Therapeutics has builded
   its reputation upon the cures of hopeless cases abandoned by other
   drugless and drug methods as “incureables.”

23.—Q. HOW MUCH OF THE PRACTISE OF OTHER ESTABLISHED
   METHODS OF CURE MAY BE ALLOWABLE IN THE PRACTISE
   OF SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS?
   A. Any part of any established method of cure which benefits a patient
   is not only allowable in Suggestive Therapeutics but is actually a
   part of the Science of Suggestive Therapeutics. Suggestive Thera­
   peutics is not limited to any thing or by any thing, except the pa­
   tient’s needs and the demands that Nature makes, which must be
   supplied before healing will result.

24.—Q. HOW IS THE USUAL S. T. TREATMENT GIVEN?
   A. The usual S. T. treatment is given by placing the patient, who is
   dressed loosely and comfortably, on a treatment table where breath­
   ing exercises, concentration and relaxation exercises, and soothing
   or stimulating massage, as the case may require, are administered
   until the patient is quiet and relaxed and in a receptive attitude.
   After the administration of the preparatory measures the treatment
   is administered by the application of the hands, heated by friction
   and concentration of thought, directing the blood to them, and com­
   prehensive suggestions arc given in the most effective manner.

25.—Q. HOW DOES THE “LAYING ON OF HANDS” TEND TO
   BRING ABOUT PHYSICAL HEALING?
   A. The “Laying on of Hands” or giving of manual suggestions promotes
   healing through (1) the impression produced upon the conscious
   mind, the suggestions given to consciousness, (2) unconscious manu­
   al suggestions, (3) the peculiar power of the hand as a means of
   expression, (4) suggestions of warmth or coolness, (5) maneffluvial
   effects and (6) massage effects. Through these and other less Im­
   portant means the operator’s manual actions Influence the patient
   to think thoughts of health which in turn influence the healing
   mind, which, when assislated and not interfered with by the conscious
   mind will be found always capable of healing the ills of man.

26.—Q. HOW DOES THE SUGGESTION, SPOKEN, WRITTEN AND TELE­
   PATHIC TEND TO BRING ABOUT HEALING?
   A. Spoken and written suggestions impress the patient definitely accord­
   ing to what they cause the patient to think and do. A suggestion
   which arouses fear, represses normal function.
   A suggestion which arouses hope, promotes normal function, and a
   telepathic suggestion does the same. The telepathic suggestion is
   the most impressive, when it is received, as it is accepted without
   question.
27.—Q. WHAT IS THE ONE BEST UNFAILING PROOF OF THE POWER OF THE INTELLIGENTLY DIRECTED HAND TO MAKE A PROFOUND EFFECT UPON THE BODY, WHICH EFFECT DOES WITHOUT ANY DOUBT INDICATE THAT THE REACTION TO THE “LAYING ON OF HANDS” IS OF UNQUESTIONABLE THERAPEUTIC EFFECT?
A. The most convincing, and at the same time simplest test of the therapeutic value of “Laying of Hands” is as follows: the skilled S. T. who knows how to control and concentrate his thoughts can place his hands on a patient and without moving them he can, within 15 minutes, cause the temperature of the patient to raise or lower one degree or more, according to the intention he may entertain. No drug or other treatment unless very heroic, and correspondingly dangerous, can produce this most important effect on the temperature. This test proves beyond a doubt that the thought of the skilled S. T. can be transmitted to the tissues and nerves and mind of the patient. The hand never fails to convey the suggestion, and when conveyed by the hand a suggestion is always received by the patient without hesitation or question.

28.—Q. WHAT RELATION HAS NEW THOUGHT TO SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS?
A. New Thought is in no way related to Suggestive Therapeutics except that New Thought is the name adopted by a class of people who have come to view everything that effects them, from a scientific and, at the same time, psychological causative standpoint.

29.—Q. IS “NEW THOUGHT” A RELIGION OR IS IT SOCIALISM?
A. New Thought is neither a religion nor is it Socialism. New Thought is simply the scientific mental attitude of any person who is able to comprehend what is really transpiring in the 20th Century.

30.—Q. WHAT IS THE RELIGIOUS ASPECT OF SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS?
A. Suggestive Therapeutics is not a religion in any sense, it is the scientific system of healing, in which the works of healing performed by Jesus Christ afforded the original inspiration to “Heal them all.”

31.—Q. HOW DOES SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS DIFFER FROM “CHRISTIAN SCIENCE,” “DIVINE HEALING,” “FAITH HEALING,” ETC.?
A. All of the above named methods of healing are based upon the inspiration afforded by the work of Christ and the early disciples. To this degree they are similar to Suggestive Therapeutics; but Suggestive Therapeutics is scientific, it asks you to accept nothing through religious faith. It is not mixed up with Theology, but it demonstrates every problem just as surely and accurately as the science of mathematics.

32.—Q. IN THE STUDY OF PSYCHIC PHENOMENA DO YOUR TEACHERS RECOMMEND THE THEOLOGY OF SPIRITUALISM?
A. No, they do not, nor do they recommend the theology of any other creed. All the religious teaching that goes with Suggestive Therapeutics can be embodied in the “Golden Rule.”

33.—Q. DOES ANY OF THE TEACHINGS OF SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS CONTRADICT THE TEACHINGS OF JESUS CHRIST?
A. Emphatically No. Furthermore, the works of Suggestive Therapeutics absolutely prove the truth of the greater part of Christ’s teachings.

34.—Q. DOES SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS CLAIM TO USE THE SAME METHOD OF HEALING THAT JESUS CHRIST USED?
A. No. The Suggestive Therapeutist relies upon the same power for healing but the methods are different on account of the difference in people of this time and that. One of our Students practicing in India is followed from place to place by a great multitude and on account of the similarity of the oriental people of this time and at the time of Christ, he has the greatest success by following almost exactly the methods used by the Nazarene.
35.—Q. WHAT IS THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN HYPNOTISM AND SUGGESTION?
A. Suggestion is any influence from within or without which will cause the mind to act. 80% of all suggestions are not hypnotic. Hypnotism results from suggestions which are accepted without question. 20% of all suggestions are hypnotic in effect. A skilled Suggestive Therapeutist uses Hypnotism with the same accuracy and safety that a skilled mechanic will use a sharp edged tool.

36.—Q. WHAT IS APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY AND WHAT IS ITS RELATION TO SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS?
A. Applied Psychology is the descriptive name for the processes of applying the laws of psychology and analyzing all the processes of Nature from the standpoint of, and in comprehension of the intelligence in all created things.

37.—Q. IN ORDER TO BE A SUCCESSFUL SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTIST IS IT NECESSARY TO BE ABSOLUTELY MORAL AND ETHICAL AND A GOOD CHRISTIAN?
A. In order to be successful at anything it is necessary to gain happiness from your work. The greatest happiness will be found by following the "Golden Rule" and in so doing you will be moral, ethical and a good Christian.

38.—Q. HOW MAY I KNOW THAT I CAN MAKE A PROFESSIONAL AND FINANCIAL SUCCESS OF THE PRACTICE OF SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS?
A. You can only KNOW by realizing it. However, if you are sincerely attracted to give your service to the benefit of your less fortunate fellow creatures who are sick, afflicted and in distress, you may be sure that you can and will develop and acquire the skill to make a professional and financial success of the work, which your whole soul tells you to do.

39.—Q. WHAT PER CENT OF PROFESSIONAL GRADUATES OF THE W. I. S. T. MAKE A SUCCESS IN THE PRACTICE?
A. More than 80 per cent.

40.—Q. WHAT IS THE GENERAL AVERAGE INCOME PER DAY OF ALL THOSE WHO TAKE UP THE PRACTICE AS A PROFESSION, LEAVING OUT OF THE AVERAGE ALL OF THOSE WHO HAVE AN INCOME OF $30.00 OR MORE PER DAY?
A. The general average is something near $8.00 per day, six days of the week.

41.—Q. HOW MANY STUDENTS HAVE GRADUATED FROM THE W. I. S. T.?
A. Including the Mail Course, Personal Courses and the Complete Correspondence Course, a total number of more than 40,000 have graduated, or more accurately stated, have completed a prescribed course of study with the W. I. S. T.

42.—Q. HOW MANY OF THAT NUMBER HAVE TAKEN UP THE PRACTICE OF THE PROFESSION?
A. In the first place more than 75% of all who have taken our Courses have studied, not for the purpose of practising the Profession, but for their personal benefit and the benefits to their immediate families. Practically all of this number are well pleased. The remaining 25% who studied to make a practice of the profession, were equipped to practise by various courses, none of which exceeded 12 months in personal classes and the majority of which comprised 10 lessons by mail, with a text book of clinical treatment. Others had three months in personal classes, and less than 1500 have had a Complete Correspondence Course, or more than three months in School. However, of the 25% of the total number who studied for the purpose of practising the profession there are now about 10,000 who are practising successfully in various parts of the world.
43.—Q. ALL OF THE PROFESSIONS, SUCH AS MEDICINE, SURGERY, OPTOMETRY, LAW, DENTISTRY, MINISTRY, AND ALL OF THE HIGH CLASS CLERICAL VOCATIONS ARE CROWDED. HAS SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS BECOME A CROWDED PROFESSION?
A. No. Suggestive Therapeutics is not crowded. The people now engaged in Suggestive Therapeutics are the pioneers. They are the sowers, and the people who come in now will be in time for the harvest, and like the workman who came in at the 11th hour, they will share equally with the toilers who bore the heat and burden of the day.

44.—Q. IN APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY DO YOU TEACH THE STUDENT HOW TO REMEMBER?
A. We teach the student that the faculty of Memory is perfect in the unconscious, and correspondingly perfect in the conscious use of remembering, to the degree that we comprehendingly trust ourselves for its perfect expression. (See page 226).

45.—Q. IN APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY DO YOU TEACH THE STUDENT HOW TO CONCENTRATE?
A. We teach the student to concentrate on a general policy in an apperceptive manner and to concentrate specifically in a definite sense. (See page 228).

46.—Q. IN APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY DO YOU TEACH THE STUDENT HOW TO SPEAK EXTENPORANEASLY?
A. Professor Sidney A. Weltmer has become famous as an extemporaneous speaker, and he takes especial interest in teaching students the psychological laws and facts which will make them able to speak extemporaneously on any subject or at any place where they may have call to do so. (See page 232).

47.—Q. IN APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY DO YOU TEACH THE STUDENT TO ASSUME THE POSITIVE AND PASSIVE ATTITUDES?
A. Yes, we teach each student the advantages to be gained by positive concentration and passive non-resistance and acceptance, and we teach each student to attract to himself, through the positive and passive attitudes, the things he needs and desires. (See page 227).

48.—Q. IN APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY DO YOU TEACH THE STUDENT THE SECRET PROCESSES OF THINKING WHICH WILL COMPEL BUSINESS SUCCESS?
A. We teach the students to control themselves and from the control of self it is a short step to the control of all else. We enable the student to attain mastery of thought and all the subtle and irresistible powers resulting therefrom. Furthermore, we describe the mental processes and assist the student in developing the qualities which contribute to a success-compelling personality. (See page 228).

49.—Q. CAN THE STUDENT GAIN SUFFICIENT KNOWLEDGE OF APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY TO TEACH IT TO OTHERS?
A. YOU CAN gain sufficient knowledge of the whole subject of Psychology, that you can, by explaining the outlines of the psychological sub-divisions, teach the most profound subjects to your children, or anyone, whether old or young in understanding. (See page 232).

50.—Q. WHAT IS INTUITIONAL DIAGNOSIS, AND DO YOU TEACH THE STUDENTS TO DIAGNOSE ALL CASES INTUITIONALLY?
A. The faculty of mind known as Intuition receives a great deal of consideration in our Courses of study, and in fact is a most important faculty of the mind. We teach the student to rely upon the application of this faculty, and in the diagnosis of obscure cases the ability to translate your intuitional impressions will make clear many hidden conditions and give you a solution to the difficult problems. (See page 229).
51.—Q. ON PAGE 240 OF THIS BOOK YOU STATE THAT "A SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTIST KNOWS ANATOMY THOROUGHLY, BUT AS HE CONSIDERS DISEASE SIMPLY DISTURBED PHYSIOLOGY HIS GREATER CONCERN IS IN PHYSIOLOGY, AND ON ACCOUNT OF THE FACT THAT HE UNDERSTANDS PSYCHOLOGY, A SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTIST KNOWS MORE ABOUT THE LIFE PROCESSES CONSIDERED IN PHYSIOLOGY THAN COULD BE COMPREHENDED IN ANY OTHER PROFESSION." WHY DO YOU MAKE THIS STATEMENT?

A. In the Weltmer Institute of Suggestive Therapeutics we teach Evolution as a basis for Biology and Biology as a basis for Physiology, and in this study Embryology has given many clues and thrown many sidelights which have pointed the way over the hidden paths where other students have turned aside before comprehending that the intelligence within every atom of matter in the body is to be considered at its full value in dealing with the Physiologic function of any part of the body.

52.—Q. WHAT DISEASES CAN BE CURED BY SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS?

A. Our experiences, as well as "Case Records," show our technique of Suggestive Therapeutics to be applicable in the widest range of diseases. Its present permanency and vogue is doubtless best explained by its influence in regulating cell metabolism, thus increasing nutritive processes and re-establishing vital function, thereby permitting the cellular reaction and adaptation, which comprise Nature's protective and reparative processes to defend the body against disease of whatever nature. It is known that these reactions are cellular, being the special function of the leukocytes, but doubtless participated in to a degree, by all cells.

These important processes comprise, 1—Phagocytosis (ingestion and removal of dead foreign material, bacteria, etc.) and the production of special chemical substances, in the tissues and blood serum, which unite with poisons, toxins, etc., rendering them innocuous. 2—Re-establishment of osmotic relations between the inorganic substances within cells, blood vessels and connective tissue spaces, and lastly, 3—Restoring to solution inorganic salts, deposited as stones (in kidney, bladder and gall-bladder), or in joints, vessel walls, or elsewhere. Perfect and proper function is always an adequate safeguard against disease, and we expend our efforts in re-establishing function and increasing tone. This, in fact, is the "SINE QUÉ NON" of all successful treatment.

While circumstance has ordained that Suggestive Therapeutics should merit its right and title to public consideration and commendation through its success with chronic and otherwise incurable disorders, it has been demonstrated to have an even greater proportionate influence over acute diseases, as instanced by our almost uniform success with appendicitis, acute inflammatory rheumatism, influenza, fevers, etc.

By reason of its utilizing and invoking the most natural, rational and scientific means (Nature's way) to an end, its cures are naturally effected with the utmost possible celerity, even subjecting us in past and less enlightened days to criticisms, such as "miraculous:" "satanic"!! etc.

DISEASES ATTENDED BY ACUTE OR CHRONIC INFLAMMATORY REACTION, are especially responsive to our treatment. This includes the widest possible range of diseases throughout all parts of the body. (We define inflammation as Nature's reaction to injurious agents.) These not only include specific tonsilitis, appendicitis, gastritis, enteritis, neuritis, hepatitis, with or without pus, or abscess formation, cellulitis, erysipelas, but septicemia (Blood poisoning) from any of its numerous causes.

Below is a review of some of the groups of disorders amenable to
ADVERTISING EXAMPLES. 251

treatment. The diseases or group of diseases which are capitalized in the following are especially amenable to cure through Suggestive Therapeutics.

DISEASES OF RESPIRATORY SYSTEM, inflammatory (see above) as tonsilitis, laryngitis, BRONCHITIS, pneumonia, TUBERCULOSIS, or nervous and mechanical, such as ASTHMA, emphysema, etc.

DISEASES OF ALIMENTARY SYSTEM, including liver and pancreas, inflammatory GASTRITIS, ENTERITIS, COLITIS, or functional or nervous, as DYSPESIA, from different causes, CONSTIPATION, hemorrhoids, etc.

DISEASES OF THE VASCULAR SYSTEM, arterio-sclerosis, FUNCTIONAL AND ORGANIC HEART DISEASES, chlorosis, leukemia, Hodgkin’s disease, anemia, simple and pernicious, and other affections of the blood-making organs, lymph nodes, bone marrow and ductless glands, such as spleen, thyroid (goitre, etc.), adrenal (Addison’s disease.)

DISEASES OF THE SKIN, NERVOUS, parasitic and INFLAMMATORY. ALL CONDITIONS CAUSED BY DEPLETED NERVE TONE.

DISEASES OF SPECIAL SENSE, such as eye, ear, nose and throat.

GYNECOLOGICAL DISEASES, neoplasms, new growths, both benign and malignant, NERVOUS DEPLETION, POLAPUS, etc.

SYSTEMIC OR CONSTITUTIONAL DISORDERS, diabetes, arthritis deformans, RHEUMATISM, GOUT AND LITHEMIA, etc.

In fact all diseases can be relieved by Suggestive Therapeutics since our treatment is not aimed at symptoms—the results of disease conditions—but is devoted to the direct assistance in eradicating the cause and opening the right of way for Nature, the Master Healer of her children’s ills.

53.—Q. CAN A SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTIST KNOW, AFTER CAREFUL EXAMINATION AND DIAGNOSIS OF A PARTICULAR CASE, WHETHER THAT CASE WILL BE CURED?

A. After a careful examination and mental analysis, which any skilled Suggestive Therapeutist is prepared and able to make, the Suggestive Therapeutist can and will say definitely what can be done, and he will say as definitely as possible the time, expense and attention that will be required.

54.—Q. IF I SHOULD FAIL TO ENROLL IN THE SPECIAL COURSE IN THE ESSENTIALS OF SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS BEFORE IT IS DISCONTINUED AND REPLACED BY THE FOUR YEAR COLLEGIATE COURSE, WHAT WILL IT COST TO ENTER THE FOUR YEAR COURSE?

A. Tuition, with all texts furnished, in the Four Year Collegiate Course, $450.00. Room and Meals at Nevada for 60 weeks, $150.00 to $300.00, total $600.00 to $750.00.

55.—Q. WHAT DOES THE COURSE IN THE ESSENTIALS OF SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS COST THE STUDENT WHO WISHES TO TAKE UP THE PROFESSION? WHAT IS THE COST FOR ONE WHO TAKES THE COURSE FOR HIS OWN BENEFIT AND THE SERVICE IT WILL BE IN HIS FAMILY?

A. The tuition, with $120.00 worth of text books and apparatus is $150.00. Room and meals in Nevada for 14 weeks costs from $30.00 to $75.00, total $180.00 to $225.00. 2—The expense is the same In either event.

56.—Q. WHAT IS THE LAST HOUR TO ENTER THE NEXT CLASS TO BE TAUGHT THE ESSENTIALS OF SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS, IN A SHORT COURSE?

A. Write for Announcements.
57.—Q. WHAT ARE THE ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE SHORT CLASS?
   A. Evidence of the Successful study of the Complete Correspondence Course.

58.—Q. WHAT WILL BE TAUGHT IN THE NEXT SHORT COURSE?
   A. In this special course we will teach Suggestive Therapeutics and Applied Psychology without any single thing which is not absolutely essential. (See page 253).

59.—Q. CAN SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS BE LEARNED FROM TEXT BOOKS. IF SO, WHAT BOOKS?
   A. There is no book or collection of books from which Suggestive Therapeutics can be learned. Professor Sidney A. Weltmer and the faculty of the Weltmer Institute of Suggestive Therapeutics have been working together for 14 years. They have purchased and studied all new books and courses of scientific value and they have found no book which is sufficient even as a safe guide for the student. However, Professor Sidney A. Weltmer and the faculty of the Weltmer Institute of Suggestive Therapeutics have collaborated in the production of the Complete Correspondence Course in Psychology, General Philosophy, Suggestive Therapeutics and Right Living, together with complete lesson outlines and also the Anatomical and Physiological Encyclopedic Chart for Suggestive Therapists, also the book "How to Succeed" and the "Manual of Suggestive Therapeutics" (now in construction). We find that all of these books and lessons and the Chart are necessary, and in most cases these things should be studied as a preparation for entrance in the First Year of the Four Year Course in which all of the lessons, books and the chart are used as texts. (See pages 233 to 235.)

60.—Q. WHAT SUBJECTS ARE TAUGHT IN THE FOUR YEAR COLLEGIATE Course AT THE WELTMER INSTITUTE OF SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS?
   A. See Roster of classes on page 255.

61.—Q. WHAT TEXTS ARE TAUGHT IN THE FOUR YEAR COLLEGIATE Course AT THE WELTMER INSTITUTE OF SUGGESTIVE THERAPEUTICS OF NEVADA, MO?
   A. See Roster of Classes on page 254.

62.—Q. WHERE IS NEVADA, MISSOURI, U. S. A.?
   A. See map on page 257.

---

Canned Goods.

Work is the basic principle of all evolution.
The idler who sits in the sun in front of the country store, whittling a soft pine stick, does not evolve into anything but a whittler, and if he be not hair-lipped, perhaps a whistler, but look out for the keen-eyed clerk on the inside who lays aside a Correspondence Course to sell Mrs. Jones a pound of butter. He is evolving. He is getting an education that will fit him for something better than selling groceries in a cross roads store.
Mark him as a man destined to arrive.

Silly folks have called Correspondence Courses "canned goods" and often have made remarks about the people who seek an education in this way, but serious folks know that "canned goods" have played an important part in the growth of mankind, cities and nations. Canned Goods have made it possible for armies to cross the barren deserts; for the white man to pierce the frozen mountains and valleys of the Yukon and wrest from them a golden harvest. "canned goods" have planted the American Flag at the North Pole. They have enabled men to reach the goal of the impossible, to realize the dreams of the ambitions of centuries past. There is evolution in cans because they give men an opportunity to work in new fields. They transplant in a new environment and open the door of the undiscovered.
Anatomy acquaints [author] with his body and anatomy and physiology, but also teaches their use. It is very practical in all wealth of power13 heretofore unknown. Faculties of mind, showing from whence they the why of man's reactions to his environment, the what of man's inner being, revealing to the student an untold greater discoveries than have yet been imagined. A new field for scientific study, which promises.

Students may have this unequalled opportunity under the advice and guidance of a reliable person who has thoroughly experienced in psychic study. There is no other way possible the mother wit of the practitioner, which forms a part of the Suggestive Therapeutics lessons.

This course of study is as indicated by its name, thoroughly practical. It teaches the application of all that is learned in all of the other studies. It covers regional nerve anatomy, physiology, pathology, symptomatology, diagnosis, the application of suggestion, and all mechanical, hygienic, and chemical aids of value in the suggestive treatment of disease. It gives the logical, scientific reasons for doing the different things the practitioner does in treating diseases, besides telling exactly what to do in giving these treatments.

The course is taught from a new and original text, thoroughly prepared and adapted to the needs of this class.

These lessons are to Suggestive Therapeutics what the Practice of Medicine is to Medicine. They first tell the student exactly what to do, in the text that he is furnished and then in recitation he is shown HOW to do it. The diseases of humanity are covered in systematic, classified order, as completely as a practice of medicine would cover them. The symptomatology, necessary, pathology, anatomy and physiology of the organs affected, history and treatment being given for each one of them. The treatment covers all the different means of benefit, within the power of the Therapeutist to apply, the form of suggestion to be used is given and in every way possible the mother wit of the practitioner, which must be his court of last resort in every undertaking, is assisted to the perfect result, complete health.

Students will be required to attend all classes regularly, and anyone, who wishes to work his way through the course, may ask for any special arrangements as to attendance upon classes.

1. Nevada is a town of 10,000 people and has the usual industries, inducements and advantages in Schools, Churches, Electric Lights, Gas, Street Railway, Radio Park, etc., etc.
# Class Schedule of Four Year Course in Suggestive Therapeutics

## First Year

### 1st Semester, 3 Months
- **Psychology**—(Descriptive), from complete text by Weltmer.
- **Anatomy**, text by Cunningham.
- **Biology and Evolution**, text by Weltmer.
- **Physics**, text by Simon.
- **Hypnotism**, text by Weltmer.
- **Self Culture**, text by Weltmer.

### 2nd Semester, 3 Months
- **Psychology**, text by Weltmer.
- **Anatomy**, text by Cunningham.
- **Chemistry**, text by Simon.
- **Biology and Evolution**, text by Weltmer.
- **Physiology**, text by Weltmer.
- **Self Culture**, text by Weltmer.

## Second Year

### 1st Semester, 3 Months
- **Suggestive Therapeutics** (Practice of), text by Weltmer.
- **Anatomy**, text by Cunningham.
- **Physiology**, text by Dearborn.
- **Pathology**, text by Delafield and Prudden.
- **Histology**, text by Bohm, Davidhoff, and Huber.

### 2nd Semester, 3 Months
- **Psychology**, text by Weltmer.
- **Anatomy**, text by Cunningham.
- **Physiology**, text by Dearborn.
- **Pathology**, text by Delafield and Prudden.
- **Embryology**, text by McMurrich.

## Third Year

### Suggestive Therapeutics (Practice of)
- **Anatomy**, text by Cunningham.
- **Physiology**, text by Dearborn.
- **Pathology**, text by Delafield and Prudden.
- **Diet**, text by Weltmer.

## Fourth Year

### Suggestive Therapeutics (Practice of)
- **Mental and Nervous Diseases**, text by Church and Peterson.
- **Pediatrics**, text by Powell.
- **Bacteriology**, text by Ball.
- **Hygiene**, text by Egbert.

### Mental and Nervous Diseases
- **Diagnosis**, text by Butler.
- **Minor Surgery and Nursing**, text by Wharton.
- **Gynecology**, text by Craigin.

### Obstetrics
- **Text by King.**

### Gynecology
- **Text by Craigin.**

### Clinic and Review—Jurisprudence
- **Text by Faculty Weltmer Institute.**

---

Note:—This Schedule is Subject to Change at the Discretion of the Faculty of the Weltmer Institute.
Do You Wish to Become a Master of Disease—Your Own Master—A Success?

Have you ever analyzed yourself—asked yourself these questions?

Have I found my profession? Am I the servant or master of my work? Does it get more of me than it gives in return? Does it bring me joy or pain? Is my Heart, Head and Hand in my work? Can I make a living? Am I a success? What is the answer, yes or no? If it is yes—then stick to it, for you have found your work. But if it is no—quit it! Do not try to find the reason for your failure—it may be too much competition—or too little demand, or too great a tax on your strength—it does not matter what the reason—it is not your work. Forget it! Get out! Wipe the slate clean and start over.

Begin Your Analysis Today

The first principle of success is to do the thing today. Don't wait till tomorrow, or till your circumstances are better; for every moment you hesitate the more surely you become a victim of circumstances. Determination and Action are the weapons with which to conquer adverse circumstances. Do not yield a single day to circumstances, but force circumstances to yield to you. Pay the price in definite effort. Make a final decision to win no matter what sacrifice you may be required to make, and you have taken the first advance toward success. Resist adversity at every step. Conquer it and you have changed a negative failure into a positive, irresistible, success-compelling entity.

Is S. T. Your Work?

In fifteen years the Weltmer Institute has graduated a great army or successful men and women who are devoting their whole time to restoring their less fortunate fellow beings to health. Their success rests upon one single basic fact—They Get Results. Financial success is the natural result and is to them a secondary consideration, for they get joy out of their work because they bring joy to others. And this leads up to a great truth: "There is no success unless you get joy out of your work, and to get joy you must share it with others."

There is no greater joy than that of restoring vision to the sightless eyes, sound to the deafened ears, speech to the silent tongue, and peace to the tortured mind and body of a suffering fellow creature. We have experienced this joy countless numbers of times. Our graduates have experienced the same joy. Success follows naturally. *Blessed is he who has found his work.* Which is only another way of saying: The man who has found his work is Healthy, Happy and Successful.

Convince Yourself

If you wish further proof that the facts contained in this booklet are as we have stated, it is only fair and just that you be supplied with a means of verifying them.

Here is The Way to Do It

Write at once to the Weltmer Institute and request a list of the successful graduates now practicing in your own and neighboring States. (The list will be gladly furnished). Then call upon or write them about their success and the efficiency of our Correspondence Course in Suggestive Therapeutics and Applied Psychology for teaching the principles of Healing, Personal Development, and Right Living.
The Profession As An Investment

If you have saved less than $1,000 you can make no safe industrial or mortgage investment, which will pay more than 8%. The only way you can make a safe investment of a small sum, which will pay you from 8% to 200% per annum is to invest it in that which will increase your individual earning capacity, i.e., something which will enable you to do better work in fewer hours.

When you invest money in Gray matter, you will never lose it, and it will be subject to your demand as long as you live.

The W. I. S. T. Correspondence Course is an assistant which will enable you to dispose of your time and abilities under all circumstances.

You Pay For It Whether You Take It Or Not

If you work this month for $75 when the study of our Course would enable you to earn $85, you pay $10 for your failure to study it, and the time is gone forever.

You can buy the Course for $7 per month. It will increase your earning capacity at least $7 per month before the study is half finished, and the increase will be permanent and will double and redouble. So really the Course costs you nothing if you take it, but if you decline, it costs you the amount you lose through failure to increase your income.

Is The Price Too High?

What would be a high salary for one person would be a low salary for another. A high priced man has made the W. I. S. T. Course possible. He draws the largest salary of any man in his line.

The "most able" man has enabled the W. I. S. T. to become the most successful school, and the most successful school can make you the most efficient graduate.

Is it better to invest $100 and make $1,000 profit, or to spend $79 and as much time and study and make $50 profit?

A definite, thorough and practical education is a safe investment.
An inferior education is dear at any price.

Millions Need Our Help

Every one needs a Doctor, at least twice during life time.
Statistics show that two thirds of humanity are sick, and that 17,600,000 people now patronize Drugless methods. All mankind needs Suggestive Therapeutics NOW and the time is near when they will DEMAND it.

Thos. A. Edison says, in a recent magazine article: "We have made marvelous progress in physical science, but the next decade will bring even greater surprises in the realm of Psychology."
ARE YOU WASTING TIME?

One very great advantage offered by this Complete Correspondence Course is that conscientious men and women of moderate resources can master the Profession through its careful study.

The student can secure the course on easy payments and can master the lessons at odd times that might otherwise be wasted on newspapers or expensive pastimes.

Upon completing the studies the graduate will have mastered his own body. He will be able to earn a good income by treating friends and relatives at odd times and he need not give up his regular duties or incomes until his practice has become so well established that it brings more income than he has been able to earn.

This eliminates all risk and the extra income while becoming established will more than pay the cost of the course, if indeed its study does not save from amusements and doctor’s bills, before completion, the entire cost.

STUDENT’S LETTER

Prof. S. A. Weltmer,
Nevada, Mo.
Dear Prof. Weltmer:—

I want you to know of the work I have been doing since I left the Institute. I have given 145 treatments, every case had been given up by the Dr.’s and every person that I treated is well. Among my patients was a man who had cancer, bright’s disease, paralysis and gall stones and as if that was not enough the Dr. told him he was likely to have apoplexy any time and he did look bad. After giving him 25 treatments every trace of disease had left him, the cancer is gone and did not even leave a scar. Prof. when that cancer healed up I believe I was the happiest mortal in the world. I know you do those things and you told us in the class that we could do them, but I doubted a little, and hoped above all things that I would never have a patient with a cancer, but when he came to me needing help so badly I thought of my own condition before I went to the Institute and I could not refuse him and now I am so glad that I treated him for it has taught me that those things can be done through me.

Hoping to hear from you soon, with best wishes, I am always,
Truly your friend,

Mrs. Anna McElhiney,
Ohio City, Ohio.
Prof. S. A. Weltmer

Dear Sir:—I would like for you to send me about one dozen copies of “Realization” in paper cover to use in my work. I can likely sell several copies as I think it is the best book of its kind that I ever read. I am now having all I can do and clearing on an average of over $100.00 per week. I have several prospects for new students for your Mail Course. It is my ambition to get a branch school started here and teach this method through the aid of your course.

I remain as ever,
Yours truly,
F. E. Andrews.

THE GROWTH OF DRUGLESS HEALING.

“At the rate Drugless Healing has increased during the past ten years, in 1920, (eleven years from now) there will be not less than 55,000,000 of the population, at that time committed to some form of Drugless Healing.

(Extract from Medical Statistics published in Medical Journals and compiled by Eli G. Jones, M. D. See complete article on page 121.

One of our Mail Course students living in Central Illinois, who has not yet completed his course, has been engaged in the practice for several months.

He announces to the public that he has a gift of healing: that he has read books, but cares very little about them.

He announces that he is doing God’s work and charges only what the people are willing to pay.

The cures he has accomplished and his manner of advertising have attracted the attention of the metropolitan papers, which now state that there are 3,000 people on his waiting list, hoping to receive his treatment sometime during the summer.

He is generally regarded by those who have heard of him, as a Miracle Worker, and it is reported that the financial returns for his work are about $800 profit per week.